



# Wake Up Call to the Church

**Compiled by Rev. John T. Hendricks**

All references are taken from  
The King James Version of the Bible  
Hebrew and Greek word definitions are adapted from Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible

## Teachers & Instructors:

1. Almighty God	Revelation 1:1,4
2. The Lord Jesus Christ	Revelation 1:1-2,5,17-19
3. The Holy Spirit	Rev. 1:4; 2:7-11, 17,29; 3:6, 13, 22
4. Rev. J. T. Hendricks	Matt. 28:19-20; Eph. 4:11-14; Jer. 3:15

### **John 4:35-36 (KJV)**

<sup>[35]</sup> Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. <sup>[36]</sup> And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

**Akron Shalom Bible College and Seminary**  
Office:  
3575 Darrow Road  
Stow, OH 44224

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

# **THE BOOK OF Revelation**

---

Preface

### **PART 1: GOD'S WAKE-UP CALL TO THE CHURCH (Revelation, Chapters 1-3)**

- Introduction
- Chapter 1: The Church of EPHESUS
- Chapter 2: The Church of SMYRNA
- Chapter 3: The Church of PERGAMOS
- Chapter 4: The Church of THYATIRA
- Chapter 5: The Church of SARDIS
- Chapter 6: The Church of PHILADELPHIA
- Chapter 7: The Church of LAODICEA
- Conclusion

### **PART 2: GOD'S REVELATION OF THE FUTURE**

- Addendum 1: O.T. References in This Book
- Addendum 2: General Outline of The Church of Revelation
- Addendum 3: The Symbolic Number "7"
- Addendum 4: The "Law" of First Reference
- Addendum 5: The Deceives of the devil
- Addendum 6: God's Instructions by Colors

# Preface

## I. The entire book of Revelation is a book of prophecy.

- A. Revelation is the only book in the New Testament that is devoted primarily to three time periods. They are:
1. The prophetic past, fulfilled
  2. The prophetic Church Age of Grace
  3. The prophetic future Tribulation of Seven Years. This last one concludes with the introduction of the New Heavens and the New Earth, the Millennial Reign of Christ, and His Church on the earth. To establish the premise that Revelation being a book of prophecy, let us review these confirming references:
    - a. Rev. 1:3, ***“Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.”***
    - b. Rev. 1:1, ***“The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass, and He sent and signified it by His angel unto His servant John.”***
    - c. Rev 1:19, ***“Write the things which thou...
      - 1) *hast seen,*
      - 2) *and the things which are,*
      - 3) *and the things which shall be hereafter;”****
- B. After what? When reading the following scriptures, note the “Afters,” which reveal a progressive revelation of future events.
1. Rev. 4:1, ***“After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.”***
  2. Rev. 7:1, “And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.”
  3. Rev. 7:9, “After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;”
  4. Rev. 15:5, “And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:”
  5. Rev. 18:1, “And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.”

6. Rev. 19:1, "And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:"
- D. The Testimony of Jesus is the SPIRIT OF PROPHECY. Rev. 19:10
1. Rev. 22:6, "**And he said unto me, 'These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.'**"
  2. Rev 22:7, "***Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.***"
  3. Rev 22:10, "**And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand.**"
  4. Rev 22:18, "**For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book.**"
  5. Rev 22:19, "**And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book.**"
- E. The Book of Revelation is written mostly in symbolic language and typology, and in figures. It was designed this way on purpose. God uses picture language because it stamps an image in the memory, which is hard to forget. Christ used parables when He here on the earth, keeping with the same pattern.
- a. Parables are earthly stories with a heavenly meaning. They are word pictures and fulfill the same purpose as symbols and types do in Revelation.
- F. NOTE: I heard one preacher say, "*The contents of Revelation suggest that Christ is resuming the language of Heaven, which caused Him to forget the mortal language of earth.*" He was merely bumping his gums, I reckon.
- G. The name *Revelation* means the unveiling, the making manifest, the uncovering of facts previously concealed, or hidden from view.
- H. All the symbols and types are revealed somewhere else in the Bible or in the context. We have another separate set of notes to confirm this fact: GOD PUT THESE IN THERE.

PART 1: GOD'S WAKE-UP CALL TO THE  
CHURCH

(Revelation, Chapters 1-3)

11:59:55

wake up!

11:59:56

wake up!

11:59:57

wake up!

11:59:58

wake up!

11:59:59

wake up!

wake up!!!!!!

# Introduction

## I. CHRIST'S SEVEN-FOLD WAKE-UP CALL TO THE CHURCHES

- A. Why such a title? Because the Book of The Revelation is prophetic. That is, it is devoted to prophecy. This fact is set forth in passages in Revelation, as we have seen previously: Rev. 1:1, 1:3, 1:19; 22:6-7, 22:10, 22:18-19, etc. as we saw previously.
1. Rev. 1:1, ***“The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John.”***
  2. Rev. 1:3, ***“Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.”***
  3. Rev. 1:19, ***“Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;”***
  4. Rev. 22:6-7, ***“And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done. [7] Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.”***
  5. Rev. 22:10, ***“And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.”***
  6. Rev. 22:18-19, ***“For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: [19] And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.”***
- B. There are seven times in which Christ will announce His coming again through this book.
1. Rev. 2:25, ***“But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.”***
  2. Rev. 3:3, ***“Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.”***
  3. Rev. 3:11, ***“Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.”***
  4. Rev. 16:15, ***“Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.”***

5. Rev. 22:7, ***“Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.”***
  6. Rev. 22:12, ***“And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.”***
  7. Rev. 22:20, ***“He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.”***
- C. In Matthew 25:1-13, Christ prophetically described the astonishing conditions of His Bride just prior to His return.
1. Matthew 25:1-13, ***“Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. [2] And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. [3] They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: [4] But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. [5] While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. [6] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. [7] Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. [8] And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. [9] But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. [10] And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. [11] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. [12] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. [13] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.”***
  2. The wise will be slumbering and the foolish will be sleeping. The very first word in the text is *then*, which is prophetic. In verse 5 they *all* slumbered and slept. Take note of the time element as to when this would occur – it is just before the MIDNIGHT HOUR when the announcement is heralded: ***“Behold the Bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet Him.”*** The Lord Jesus is revealing here that sleep will be the inclination of His people just prior to His return. Therefore, He cautions us with these words:
    - a. Mark 13:33-37 ***“Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. [34] For the Son of Man is as a man taking a far journey, Who left His House [Heb. 3:6], and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the Porter to watch. [35] Watch ye therefore: for ye know not WHEN the master of the house [Heb. 3:6] cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: [36] LEST COMING SUDDENLY HE FIND YOU SLEEPING. [37] And what I say unto you, I say unto ALL, WATCH.”***
      - i. Hebrews 3:6, ***“But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.”***

3. This wake-up call is not to be forgotten by any of us believers. Christ cautions us against allowing our lamps to go out, as those foolish virgins were guilty of doing because they fell asleep. Christ gives us this command:
  - a. In Luke 12:35-37, ***“Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; [36] And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding [preparations]; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. [37] Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird him self, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.”***
4. This WAKE-UP CALL is still in effect as we find recorded in Romans 13:11-14 (NOTE the time element in the passage, please.)
  - a. Romans 13:11-14, ***“And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. [12] The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. [13] Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness [see Matt. 24:47-51], not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. [14] But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.”***
  - b. Matthew 24:47-51, ***“Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. [48] But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; [49] And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; [50] The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, [51] And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”***
5. That is not all! Remember that the first church, to whom Christ addresses this Book of Revelation, is Ephesus. Let’s look at Ephesians 5:14.
  - a. Ephes. 5:14, ***“Wherefore he saith, awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.”***
  - b. What does this word *sleep* actually refer to? Does the Lord address people who are asleep? How can sleeping people hear? This “sleep” is not physical – it is a spiritual sleep. Sleeping people are still alive, but they are doing nothing. They are idle and that is why we read in Proverbs 19:15, ***“Slothfulness [or laziness, idleness, taking it easy] casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.”***
  - c. Samson lost his mighty anointing by going to sleep on the lap of Delilah. What happened to him in physical sleep, can happen to us in spiritual sleep. God placed that in the Word as a warning. The



Lord often illustrates the spiritual from the things in the natural realm.

6. That is not all! Let's look at 1 Thessalonians 5:6, ***"Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober."*** Observe carefully that two groups of people are addressed in this prophetic reference: the *theys and them*s and the *WE, YE, US*. The latter represent believers and the former (*theys and them*s) represent the unsaved. We are warned and admonished in verses 4-9 as follows: ***"But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. [5] Ye are all the children of light and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. [6] Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. [7] For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and then that be drunken are drunken in the night. [8] But let us, who are of the day, be sober putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. [9] For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ..."***
  7. Until Christ comes, the whole world is living in night, [i.e. darkness], and they have only one source of light: the born again believers whose lamps are burning. The Lord Jesus said in Matt. 5:14, ***"Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid."*** Christ cautioned us in Matt. 5:15, ***"Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house."*** That is, to become a shut-mouth or idle Christian, or a secret believer. Idleness will put us into a deep sleep, as those virgins in Matt. 25:1-13 experienced just prior to the master's returning. [This scripture was detailed previously, at item I.C.1 (Section I, item C, number 1)]
- D. What does all this explanation have to do with the Book of Revelation?
1. Christ is walking in the, midst of seven golden candlesticks (or lamps). These lamps, or candlesticks, represent the seven churches. These churches are the ones to whom the Holy Spirit speaking in Rev. 2:7, 11, 17, 29; 3:6, 13, and 22.
    - a. Rev. 2:7, ***"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God."***
    - b. Rev. 2:11, ***"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death."***
    - c. Rev. 2:17, ***"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it."***
    - d. Rev. 2:29, ***"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."***

- e. Rev. 3:6, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”***
  - f. Rev. 3:13, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”***
  - g. Rev. 3:22, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”***
2. Each church of these seven represents the conditions which have existed, and will be existing, in churches down through the centuries, from the ascension of Christ and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit on the Day of Pentecost, until the return of Christ. That is why Christ gave us these prophetic “wake-up calls.” In the science of the interpretation of Scripture, and the Law of First Reference (see Addendum 4), this “wake-up call” is definitely confirmed as prophetic. This has been shown in these previously quoted Scriptures: Matt. 25:1-13 (item I.C.1); Mark 13:33-37 (item I.C.2.a); Luke 12:35-37 (Item I.C.3.a); Romans 13:11-14 (item I.C.4.a); and 1 Thess. 5:6 (item I.C.6).
  3. The only remaining reference is Ephesians 5:14 (item I.C.5.a). It is an indirect reference, and yet direct, for it is given to the very church of which Christ is giving His first message in Rev. 2:1-7.
    - a. Ephes. 5:14, ***“Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.”***
    - b. Rev. 2:1-7, ***“Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; [2] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: [3] And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. [4] Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. [5] Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. [6] But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. [7] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.”***
- E. We will conclude this explanation for the introduction to this series of Bible studies on *Christ’s Seven-fold “Wake-Up Call” to the Churches* with these references. They are very important and essential to our spiritual welfare.
1. Matt 5:16, ***“Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in Heaven.”***

2. Luke 11:34-36, ***“The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness. [35] take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.”***
3. Luke 16:8, ***“And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.”***
4. Luke 12:35, ***“Let your loins be girded about, and your light burning;”***
5. John 3:19-21, ***“And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. [20] For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd. [21] But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.”***
6. In reference to John the Baptist, John 5:35 says, ***“He was burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.”***
7. John 12:35-36, ***“Then Jesus said unto them, ‘Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you [That is, this Light is a traveling light. If we are not following Christ (the Light), then gradually the distancing of the Light from us leaves us in darkness. By standing still, being idle, not walking in the light as we are exhorted to do in John 8:12: unawares.]: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. [36] While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light.’ These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.”***
8. Romans 13:12, ***“The night is far spent the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness [Get out of the sin business: cf. 1 John 1:6-10.], and let us put on the armour of light.”***
  - a. 1 John 1:6-10, ***“If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: [7] But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. [8] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. [9] If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. [10] If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.”***
9. Eph 5:3-9, ***“But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; [4] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting [i.e. coarse joking], which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. [5] For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the Kingdom of Christ and of GOD. [6] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.***

**[7] be not ye therefore partakers with them. [8] For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord; walk as children of light: [9] (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)"** Pay close attention to this instruction, as it will relate to the first letter to the seven churches, which are the seven candlesticks.

10. Eph 5:13-14, **"But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. [14] Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light."** Notice here that light is given conditionally.
11. 1 Thessalonians 5:5, **"Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness."**
12. 1 Peter 2:9, **"But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness [i.e. out of sin — 1 John 1:6.] into His marvelous light."**
  - a. 1 John 1:6, **"If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:"**
13. 2 Pet 1:19, **"We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ] arise in your hearts:"**
14. 1 John 1:6-7, **"If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness [i.e. living in sin], we lie, and do not the truth: [7] But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light we have fellowship one with another and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanseth us from all sin."**

F. Therefore:

1. Notice that all these Scriptures are relating to the light. They reveal the express purpose of the seven candlesticks, amongst which CHRIST is WALKING in Rev. 1:12-13, **"And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; [13] And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle."** The one and only purpose of candlesticks (or lampstands, as some translations render it) is to give light. When the lamp goes out, as did that of the foolish virgins, then it ceases to serve its purpose. When Christ threatened this first church of Ephesus that, if they did not repent and do the first works, He would remove their candlestick out of its place. We must conclude that their lamp was not serving the purpose for which it was created. It is either revival or removal, according to what the Lord Jesus said. That's heavy doctrine!
2. I realize that this is a serious threat to the Doctrine of Eternal Security. So is the passage in Matthew 25: 1-13 (item I.C.1), concerning those virgins whose lamps had gone out. It is amazing to me how some of my fellow

ministers have cunningly interpreted these two passages of Scripture. While some others, for example, when expounding on Rev. 2:4-5 make no mention whatsoever of the word *fall* or *fallen*. (On a loan basis, I have 43 tapes on The Book of Revelation by one of such ministers. He skips right past the two words (*fall* and *fallen*). Then, in interpreting verse 5, he came up with an explanation that I'm quite sure would make an angel bat his eyes like a frog in a hail storm.)

3. My prayer is : "Lord, keep jolting me and keep me awake, keep my light burning and pour in more Holy Ghost oil, so my lamp will not go out!" Psalm 92:10, Matt 25:8.
  - a. Psalm 92:10, ***"But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil."***
  - b. Matthew 25:8, ***"And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out."***
4. Incidentally, the foolish virgins are not sinners. A sinner is not a virgin, as 2 Corinthians 11:2-3 will clearly show:
  - a. 2 Cor. 11:2-3, ***"For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. [3] But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ."***
5. In Matt. 28:8, the foolish virgins pleaded with the wise to ***"...Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out."*** The Lord Jesus said to the lukewarm church of Laodicea, ***"...BUY OF ME GOLD tried in the fire,... and WHITE RAIMENT... that the shame of thy nakedness does not appear. And ANOINT thine eyes with EYE SALVE that thou mayest see."*** (Rev. 3:18) This Holy Ghost eye salve is the best eye opener in the world. I believe we all could see much better if we followed Christ's admonition to that particular church. Jesus said, ***"Let your loins be girded and your lights burning. And ye yourselves like unto those that wait for their Lord..."*** (Luke 12:35-36) AMEN!!! We will do what You said, dear Lord Jesus, so help us dear God.
  - a. Luke 12:35-36, ***"Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; [36] And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately."***

## II. General Outline of the Seven Churches

### A. Introduction

1. The Lord Jesus carefully selected seven churches in the province of Asia Minor, to illustrate the conditions that would exist in the churches all around the world, during this Dispensation of Grace. This way, we can know, not only what to expect to come to pass, but also how to deal with

deteriorating tendencies in the churches. Chapters 2 and 3 of Revelation are prophetic, dealing with the seven phases of the future existence of the church on earth.

2. Christ is the official Head of the Church, and our Supreme King. He is seen dwelling in the midst of His Churches. He sees all and knows all that is happening amongst them. What Christ sees, He tells it like it is.
    - a. In these letters to the seven churches, His commendations always come first. He is looking for the good, and is not shut-mouthed about it. We could learn a valuable lesson in this from our Lord and Master.
    - b. If Christ observes anything wrong and detrimental, He deals with it directly. He will not tolerate anything destructive and deteriorating to prevail in His church.
- B. SPECIAL FEATURE!! The Lord Jesus Christ uses a precise pattern of administration in His oversight of His church. It will be identified by the Symbolic number seven. There are 54 “7s” to be found in this last Book of the Bible. We will mention some of them later on. [Addendum 3 has the details] But here is an overview of the Lord Jesus Christ’s Seven-fold Pattern of the Administration of His Church:
1. The Letter of Commendation – What is good and right in the Church
  2. The Letter of Reproof – What is wrong in the Church
  3. Instructions as to what they must do to correct problems
  4. The Symbolic Type of Christ, which reveals the manner of attitude which Christ holds towards that problem situation
  5. The Warnings given to the faltering churches
  6. Precious Promises to His Churches
  7. A personal admonition to each and every church – The admonition given is identical for all seven churches.
- C. Observations about these seven letters
1. Each letter is addressed to the Pastor of that church.
  2. The Lord Jesus commands John to *write*. For this book, John is His secretary.
  3. Christ commands these churches to repent: 1<sup>st</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup>
  4. Christ has no reproofs for the 2<sup>nd</sup> or the 6<sup>th</sup> churches.
  5. Christ commends each church except the last for their good works and other virtues.
  6. Christ does not condone, cover up, excuse, or justify sin in His saints. He holds each of us accountable for our conduct. He loves righteousness and hates iniquity. (Heb.1:9) We are supposed to be “...**partakers of the Divine Nature**” (2 Peter 1:4) and “...**conformed to the image of Christ**”

(Romans 8:29) Therefore, we are supposed to be clothed with the nature of the new man (Eph. 4:24).

- a. Hebrews 1:9, ***“Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.”***
  - b. 2 Peter 1:4, ***“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”***
  - c. Ephes. 4:24, ***“And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.”***
7. The number 7 is mentioned seven times in Revelation.

### III. Preview of the Church Age

- A. The patriarch Jacob prophesied the future of each of his twelve sons. Similarly, the Lord Jesus gave a prophetic description of what will happen to His church during our stay here on earth, while we await His return.
  1. Genesis 49:1-33, ***“And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days. [2] Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father. [3] Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: [4] Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father’s bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch. [5] Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. [6] O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall. [7] Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel. [8] Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father’s children shall bow down before thee. [9] Judah is a lion’s whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? [10] The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. [11] Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass’s colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: [12] His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk. [13] Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon. [14] Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens: [15] And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.***

**[16] Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. [17] Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. [18] I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD. [19] Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last. [20] Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties. [ 21] Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words. [22] Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: [23] The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: [24] But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) [25] Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: [26] The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren. [27] Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil. [28] All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them. [29] And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, [30] In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace. [31] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. [32] The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Heth. [33] And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.”**

- B. In Deuteronomy 4, and chapters 30-32, Moses prophesied what the future would hold for the children of Israel.
1. Deut. 4:1-49, **“Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you. [2] Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you. [3] Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baalpeor: for all the men that followed Baalpeor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you. [4] But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day. [5] Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. [6] Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom**



***and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. [7] For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon him for? [8] And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day? [9] Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; [10] Specially the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children. [11] And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. [12] And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice. [13] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone. [14] And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it. [15] Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire: [16] Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female, [17] The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air, [18] The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth: [19] And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. [20] But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day. [21] Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance: [22] But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land. [23] Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. [24] For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God. [25] When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke***

**him to anger: [26] I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. [27] And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you. [28] And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. [29] But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. [30] When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; [31] (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them. [32] For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? [33] Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? [34] Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? [35] Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else beside him. [36] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. [37] And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt; [38] To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day. [39] Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else. [40] Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever. [41] Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising; [42] That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: [43] Namely, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites. [44] And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel: [45] These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt, [46] On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Bethpeor, in the land of**

***Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt: [47] And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side Jordan toward the sunrising; [48] From Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon, [49] And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.”***

2. ***Deut. 30:1-32:52, “And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, [2] And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; [3] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. [4] If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: [5] And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. [6] And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. [7] And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. [8] And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. [9] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: [10] If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. [11] For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off. [12] It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? [13] Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? [14] But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. [15] See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; [16] In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. [17] But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn***

away, and worship other gods, and serve them; [18] I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it. [19] I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: [20] That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them. [31:1] And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. [2] And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. [3] The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said. [4] And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. [5] And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you. [6] Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. [7] And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. [8] And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed. [9] And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel. [10] And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, [11] When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. [12] Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: [13] And that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. [14] And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation. [15] And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle. [16] And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people

*will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. [17] Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us? [18] And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. [19] Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. [20] For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant. [21] And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear. [22] Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. [23] And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee. [24] And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, [25] That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying, [26] Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. [27] For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death? [28] Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them. [29] For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands. [30] And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended. [32:1] Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. [2] My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass: [3] Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. [4] He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he. [5] They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation. [6] Do ye thus requite the LORD, O*

*foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee? [7] Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee. [8] When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. [9] For the LORD'S portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. [10] He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. [11] As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings: [12] So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him. [13] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock; [14] Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape. [15] But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. [16] They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger. [17] They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. [18] Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee. [19] And when the LORD saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters. [20] And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith. [21] They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation. [22] For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains. [23] I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them. [24] They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust. [25] The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs. [26] I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men: [27] Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this. [28] For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them. [29] O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end! [30] How*

*should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up? [31] For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges. [32] For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter: [33] Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps. [34] Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures? [35] To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. [36] For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left. [37] And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted, [38] Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection. [39] See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. [40] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever. [41] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me. [42] I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy. [43] Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people. [44] And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun. [45] And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel: [46] And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. [47] For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. [48] And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, [49] Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: [50] And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people: [51] Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. [52] Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.”*

- C. Christ knows the future as though it is already history. He is foretelling what all will happen to the church up until the Tribulation, or the Time of Jacob's Trouble

(Jeremiah 30:7, ***“Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.”***)

1. Eph 1:22-23 says that God gave Him (i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ) to be the Head over all things to the Church, ***“And hath put all things under His feet, and gave Him to be THE HEAD over all things to THE CHURCH, [23] Which is His BODY, the fullness of HIM that filleth all in all.”***
  2. Eph 4:15-16 says ***“But speaking the Truth in love, may grow up into HIM, in all things; which is THE HEAD, even Christ. [16] From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.”***
  3. Eph. 5:23, ***“For the husband is the head of the wife, even as CHRIST is THE HEAD of THE CHURCH: and HE is the Saviour of the Body.”***
  4. Col 1:18, ***“And HE IS THE HEAD of The Body, THE CHURCH: Who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.”***
  5. Col. 2:19, ***“And not holding THE HEAD, from which all the Body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.”***
- D. John is exiled on the island of Patmos because he boldly declared God’s Word, preaching Jesus Christ as the true Messiah. While John is here, he receives a special visitation from Christ. In fact, John saw Jesus as the Glorified Christ – awesome to look upon! He saw Christ walking in the midst of the seven churches.
1. The Father has glorified our Lord with the glory which He had before the world came into existence.
    - a. John 17:5, ***“And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.”***
    - b. John 17:24, ***“Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.”***
- E. In this scene, Christ is temporarily leaving His position at the Father's right hand, coming to comfort and console His faithful servant. When John sees The Lord Jesus Christ in all His glory, it is so awesome that John falls down at His feet as though dead. Christ touches him with His right hand and said in Rev 1:17-18, ***“... Fear not, I am the First and the Last: [18] I AM HE that liveth, and was dead, and, behold, I AM alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.”***
- F. THE LORD JESUS CHRIST has never been seen before in all HIS GLORY as we have revealed to us in these brief eight verses here in Rev. 1:11-20, ***“Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis,***



**and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. [12] And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; [13] And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. [14] His head and his hairs were white like wool as white as snow, and his eyes were as a flame of fire; [15] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. [16] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. [17] And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: [18] I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. [19] Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; [20] The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.”** This is just a brief sample of Christ’s glory which was seen on the Mount of Transfiguration.

- G. Christ's voice is strong and authoritative. He's speaking to John in a manner which the apostle John describes in Rev. 1:10-11, ***“I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, [11] Saying, I AM Alpha and Omega, The First and the Last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.”***
- H. In our next sessions, we'll study Christ's messages to each of the churches. Once He has delivered these messages, the pattern changes. Christ ascends back to the right hand of the Father. In His stead, Christ leaves His angel to speak with John, and give him visions of future events, to take place AFTER the Church Age. (That age has covered nearly 2,000 years so far...) It is from this angel that John receives the rest of the Book of Revelation. After that, the angel ascends to the Throne of God. (Cf. Rev 22:16 & Exodus 23:23)
1. Exodus 23:23, ***“For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.”***
  2. Rev. 22:16, ***“I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.”***



# Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on the Book  
of Revelation

## Preface & Introduction

### Preface

1. List the 3 prophetic time periods of the Book of Revelation.
2. Why is the Book entitled “The Revelation” rather than “The Revelations”?
3. The \_\_\_\_\_ Book of Revelation is a book of \_\_\_\_\_.
4. What is the significance of the word “after” (hereafter, thereafter, and after) in Rev. 4:1, 7:1, 7:9, 15:5, 18:1 and 19:1?
5. Why are the verses of Rev 22:18-19 so significant?
6. Why was the Book of Revelation written in symbolic language, typology, and figures?

### Introduction

7. Expound on the significance of the word *sleep*, as mentioned in Matthew 25:1-13, Mark 13:33-37 and Romans 13:11-14.
8. What is Proverbs 19:15 saying to us?
9. \_\_\_\_\_ will put us into a \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_, just as the virgins in Matthew 25:1-13 experienced just prior to \_\_\_\_\_.
10. When we look at the seven churches, what “conditions” do they represent?
11. Explain the Law of First Reference, in the science of interpretation of Scripture. (See Addendum 4)
12. Write out Matthew 5:16.
13. What would it signify if Christ were to remove a candlestick out of its place?
14. When Christ administrates (leads) His church, what does He do first?
15. List Christ’s sevenfold pattern of administration.
16. For what two reasons was the Apostle John exiled to the Island of Patmos?
17. What significance does Revelation 1:11-20 have?
18. What keys did you learn from this lesson?

*“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. – 2 Tim. 2:15*

## CHAPTER 1

# The Church at Ephesus

### I. Introduction

#### A. Our text for this section

1. In Ephesians 5:25-27 where we have a large letter written to this very church, it says, ***“Husbands, love your wives, even as CHRIST also LOVED THE CHURCH, and GAVE HIMSELF for it, [26] That HE might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by THE WORD, [27] That He might present it to Himself a GLORIOUS CHURCH, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be HOLY and WITHOUT BLEMISH.”***
2. Christ is seen walking in the midst of each of these seven churches. They are dear and precious to Him.

#### B. In our text, we see the kind of church that the Lord Jesus wants as His Bride. In fact, this letter that John is having dictated to him is the first of Christ’s seven love letters to these churches. Of course, there were many more than this in Asia Minor and in the Holy Land. But Christ selected these particular churches, because they best illustrate the internal conditions of the churches during this Dispensation of Grace. Therefore, this church symbolizes the nature of the churches during the 1<sup>st</sup> century, and into the beginning of the 2<sup>nd</sup>.

#### C. Historic Background of the Church of Ephesus

1. Apollos, the Jewish evangelist, was one of the first founding fathers of the church in Ephesus. He was a disciple of John the Baptist, and knew only the Baptism of John. That accounts for these early believers being ignorant of the Baptism of the Holy Ghost as recorded in Acts 19:3-4: ***“And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John’s baptism. [4] Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.”*** So the apostle Paul began to establish the church there. He sensed their services lacked the anointing of the Holy Ghost. When he asked them if they were Spirit filled, they replied, ***“We have not so much as heard whether there BE any Holy Ghost.”*** Checking up on their baptism, he found that there was a good revival that had broken out in that city. This church made great strides forward in the grace of God. It became one of the best and most spiritual of the churches. Their zeal for the Lord and love for spiritual holiness helped make them strong and stable.
2. The devil tried to put out their Holy Ghost fire by sending in a sect called the Nicolaitans. Their heresy was firmly resisted, and it couldn’t establish roots there. The Lord Jesus commended them for purging out the leaven of the Nicolaitan immorality. The Ephesian church was truly one that loved

righteousness and hated iniquity. It came into the holiness movement by some excellent teaching about putting off the old man, and putting on the new man, as recorded in Eph. 4:22-24, ***“That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; [23] And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; [24] And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.”***

3. When his first scheme failed, the devil again attempted to squelch the Holy Ghost fire in a more subtle way. False apostles came in, attempting to pervert the Gospel of Christ. This church tested and tried them, and found them to be liars. So once again, the prince of darkness was defeated.
4. Christ commends them for their virtues and mentions NINE such virtues in Rev. 2:2-3 & 6: ***“I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: [3] And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. ... [6] But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.”***
5. Here we have a splendid description of a great church. It was fundamental, orthodox, and evangelical. The believers were working like a bee-hive of activities. It would be looked upon by any minister as a MODEL for all other churches.
6. The apostle Paul's letter written to them, which we know as the Book of Ephesians, shows their capacity to receive some of the deepest of spiritual revelations. They had as their pastor a fine godly minister by the name of Timothy.
7. We read in Rev. 2:2 ***“Thou canst not bear them which are evil.”*** The church in Ephesus was allergic to sin and evil.
  - a. Sin was repulsive to these believers. They were intolerant towards those who were toying around with sin, playing with evil, and flirting with wickedness and worldliness.
  - b. They made it impossible for evil to thrive or flourish in their midst. They were holiness from head to toe. If one hair would condone sin, they would jerk it out.
  - c. They anchored their faith in the principle found in 1 Cor. 15:34: ***“Awake to righteousness and sin not.”***
  - d. They applied the principles given in Eph. 4:22, which says, ***“That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts.”***
  - e. Romans 6:6, ***“Knowing this, that [when] our old man is crucified [i.e. put off] with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth [from then on] we should not serve sin.”***
  - f. Rom. 6:14, ***“For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.”***

- g. They obeyed Hebrews 12:1 where we are told, **“... to lay aside every weight and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us.”**

## II. Christ’s Symbolic Presentation of Himself

- A. As we’ve already seen from John’s description in Rev. chapter 1, Christ is depicted walking among the seven candlesticks, with seven stars in his right hand. What do we know about these seven stars? Who or what are they?
  1. Rev. 1:16 says, **“And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.”**
  2. And Rev. 1:20 says, **“The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.”**
  3. Also read Rev. 2:1, **“Unto the angel of the Church of Ephesus write; These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in His right hand, Who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.”**
- B. Each church has its angel, but in this case, these angels are not angelic beings. For each of these letters are addressed to these angels (i.e. messengers, priests, or officers in the House of God). They have words or exhortations and rebuke for these angels. You see, these church heads could sin and repent; they could be persecuted and die; they could fall into heresies; they could be perfected through suffering. These facts (and others) reveal that these heads of the church are not supernatural personalities, like the angels of Heaven. As another example, , a false prophetess sought to seduce them into sin (Rev. 2:20, **“Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.”**). Throughout the Old Testament and the New Testament God placed people in charge of His Church. He required of them to be faithful, consecrated, dedicated, and obedient to His Word. They are to be subordinate to their official Head, Who is Christ. They are to be rulers [i.e. heads] over the House of God; but NOT dictators. We learn this in the following passages:
  1. **1 Peter 5:2-3**, “Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the OVERSIGHT thereof not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; [3] Neither as being LORDS over GOD’S HERITAGE but being ensamples to the flock.”
  2. **Acts 20:28**, “TAKE HEED therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which THE HOLY GHOST hath made you overseers, lofted the church of God, which He hath purchased with His own blood.”
  3. Heb. 13:7 **“Remember them which have THE RULE over you, who have spoken unto you THE WORD OF GOD: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.”** (Note: the King James word “conversation” means “way of life” in modern English.)

4. Heb. 13:17, ***“OBEY them that have THE RULE over you, and submit yourselves; for they watch for your souls, as they that MUST GIVE ACCOUNT, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.”***
- C. Ministers are both SERVANTS and RULERS over THE HOUSE OF GOD.
1. These are the essential characteristics of that office in Christ’s church. Keep in mind that the Lord Jesus is the Head of the church; we ministers are pastors, or undershepherds, of His flock. Christ set for us the best example when He girded Himself with a towel, and washed His disciples’ feet in John 13:1-5, ***“Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. [2] And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon’s son, to betray him; [3] Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; [4] He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. [5] After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples’ feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.”***
  2. Then He told us in John 13:14-17, ***“If then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another’s feet. [15] For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. [16] Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. [17] If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.”***
  3. Then, the Lord Jesus said something hard for pride to swallow in Mark 9:35, ***“And He sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall he last of all, and servant of all.”*** Then He said in Luke 22:27, ***“For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as He that serveth.”***
  4. The elders of the church are the “stars” in the right hand of our Master. These stars are supposed to shine and give light, in some ways, in a little different fashion, and in a different quality or manner, as the saints. Nevertheless, we are to be shining lights in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation. Phil. 2:15 says, ***“That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world!”***
  5. Ministers, or pastors, as “stars” in Christ’s right hand, are to give forth light, just as the saints, as lamps are to let their lights shine.
  6. The devil worked in the midst of the Church of Thyatira through Jezebel to teach and seduce Christ’s servants, His ministers, to commit fornication and adultery, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. Rev. 2:20-23 says, ***“Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to***

***teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. [21] And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. [22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds, [23] And will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.***” The devil is working through this false prophetess attempting to put out the ministers’ lights. He and his imps will try to work on the leadership first, to get them to fall from GRACE into DISGRACE. This leads to divisions and defeat within.

7. The Churches, on the other hand, are likened to seven lamps. They are giving forth light to a world that is sitting in darkness, and which loves darkness, rather than light. John 3:19 tells us, ***“And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.”***
8. The Lord Jesus said, in Luke 12:35, ***“Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning.”*** Also in Matt. 5:14, ***“Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.”*** LAMPS NEED OIL! Oil is a symbol of the Holy Spirit. We ALL need to be anointed with fresh oil. Psalm 92:10 says, ***“But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.”***
9. Remember that Christ is the One holding the seven stars in His right hand.
  - a. Rev. 1:16, ***“And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.”***
  - b. Rev. 1:20, ***“The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.”***
  - c. Rev. 2:1 ***“Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;”***
10. Also remember that Christ walks in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks (Rev. 1:13, 20 and 2:1). Christ loves His church. As He walks among His churches, He is acutely aware of everything going on within – seeing, hearing, and knowing everything.
  - a. Rev. 1:13, ***“And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.”***
  - b. Rev. 1:20 ***“The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.”***

- c. Rev. 2:1, ***“Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;”***
- D. Christ is intolerant of sin in any form. When He detects anything sinful and evil going on, you can count Him shining the light on it, to expose it. Once exposed, He will definitely deal with that sin.
1. He is allergic to sin, and so should we be, IF we are partakers of the divine nature (2 Peter 1:3-4). Where there is ongoing sin, there are times when He departs, and at other times when He removes from the church’s candlestick. There are times when He judges those sins as in Rev. 2:20-23: ***“Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. [21] And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. [22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. [23] And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.”***
    - a. 2 Peter 1:3-4, ***“According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: [4] Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”***
  2. Christ is coming after a clean, spotless and unblemished church, that is HOLY. Eph. 5:25-27: ***“Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”***
  3. People’s comments: *Preacher, you are the LONG WINDIEST, DEEPEST DOWN DIVING-est, LONGEST DOWN STAYING-est commentator on a subject that we have ever heard.* (I hope you don’t feel to add a fourth phase, *the nothing up-bringingest that we have ever heard.*) Since we’ve devoted many pages already to the first of the seven churches, we shall attempt to make the rest of the expounding of this text a little more brief. For example: in verse six where The Lord Jesus said, ***“But this thou hast, that thou HATEST the DEEDS of the Nicolaitans, which I also HATE.”*** We will postpone dealing with the deeds and doctrine of this cult, until we get to the 3<sup>rd</sup> church, Pergamos. We will, however, just call two things to your attention.



- a. It looks like this verse ought to be placed up there with Christ's commendations of the church of Ephesus. It just looks like He forgot to compliment them then and is now catching up by placing this here as an after-thought. According to Col. 2:3, ***"In whom [i.e. Christ] are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge."*** He does not forget our labor of love which we have shown towards His Name. (1 Cor. 15:58, ***"Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord."***) In wisdom, Christ deliberately placed this verse here. This compliment followed the complaint of the two verses previous. Now, He is inspiring, motivating, and encouraging them. Sometimes when we have been reprov'd, our chin will begin to bump our knees, just like theirs did. So, this is a CHIN-UP verse.
- b. I realize I said we'd deal with the deeds and doctrine of the Nicolaitans in our study of the 3<sup>rd</sup> church. But let me give you a sneak preview. Please take notice of that heavy word, HATE, which Christ placed in the sixth verse. If we do some dedicated Bible study into what Deity hates, we will have an idea as to their dirty deeds, and equally their dirty doctrine, really is. Let's look at these Scriptures.
  - i. Hebrews 1:8-9, ***"But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom. [9] Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows."***
  - ii. Hebrews 7:26, ***"For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;"***
  - iii. Ephes. 5:25-27, ***"Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish."***

### III. Christ's Commendation

- A. Hear the Lord Jesus Speaking To The Church of Ephesus: ***"I KNOW thy works, and thy labor, and thy patience..."*** (Rev. 2:2)
  1. Psalm 1:6 says, ***"For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish."***
  2. Job 23:10 says, ***"But He knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold."***

3. Gen 20:6 says, ***“And God said unto him [King Abimelech] in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.”***
  4. Psalm 50:11-12 says, ***“I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are Mine. [12] If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is Mine, and the fulness thereof.”***
  5. Ezekiel 11:5 says, ***“...Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.”***
  6. John 10:14 says, ***“I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of Mine.”***
  7. John 10:27 says, ***“My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.”***
- B. His knowledge of sinners is equally limitless
1. Isaiah 37:28 says, ***“But I KNOW thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.”***
  2. Isaiah 66:18 says, ***“For I KNOW their works and their thoughts; it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.”***
  3. Amos 5:12 says, ***“For I KNOW your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins. they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.”***
  4. John 5:42 says, ***“But I KNOW you, that ye have not the love of God in you.”***
- C. The Lord Jesus knows nine commendable virtues about this church and compliments them for each of them. They are:
1. Works
  2. Labor
  3. Patience
  4. Hatred for evil
  5. Closely examined the traveling preachers, evangelists, apostles, and prophets and their claims.
  6. Have borne (adversities) [The NIV renders “borne” as “persevered”; the Amplified Bible says, “enduring patiently”]
  7. Labored for Jesus
  8. Have not fainted
  9. Hates the deeds of the Nicolaitans
- D. Our modern day churches would be evaluated in a much different manner: He might say, “I know thy...”

1. Bazaars
  2. Church suppers
  3. Building committees
  4. Missionary Societys
  5. Committee meetings
  6. Board meetings
  7. Rummage sales
  8. Cake walks
  9. Bowling leagues
  10. Baseball/softwball teams
  11. Ladies Aid Society and its raffles
- E. Ephesus had great organizational structure. They were busy bees and did not believe the church is the place of the sacred rest or a mutual admiration society.
- F. This question is often asked, “*What’s WRONG with the Churches?*” That’s a GOOD question. It needs to be answered by someone who can diagnose the spiritual heart condition of the congregation. I know of no one better to turn to than our Great Physician of both body and soul, the Lord Jesus Christ.
- G. Christ taught me a very valuable lesson in check-ups. Directing my attention to the seven churches spoken of in the first few chapters of Revelation, and gave some inside information about His analysis and diagnosis of the spiritual pulse of each church.
1. The Lord Jesus begins the letter to each church exactly the same. He observes the virtues and strengths of each church, rather than its vices. This shows us that He is uppermost concerned with what’s RIGHT with that church.
  2. Christ commends the church of Ephesus by pointing out and complimenting 9 virtues. (We listed these in section III.C above. We’ve also listed them in the chart that is following.) When reviewing this list, one thing is for sure: I would have enjoyed being on the staff of that church – at least up to this point. They had such evangelists coming in periodically as The Apostles John, Paul, Apollos, and Peter. Timothy was their pastor and a good godly man. That in itself would make me as happy as a bee in a ten acre field of clover. I know that there are many Christians who would enjoy being members of a good church like this one... at least up to this point. If we could have just dropped the curtain here, all would be well. But we need to hear “the rest of the story.”

THE LORD JESUS CHRIST IS THE HEAD OF THE CHURCH

HE HAS A PRECISE PATTERN OF ADMINISTRATION OVER EACH CHURCH WHICH REPRESENT THE CHURCH AGE

**THE NAME OF THE CHURCH: EPHESUS**

	<i>Christ's Manner</i> (or Symbolic Way of Ministering)	<i>Commendations</i> The Lord Jesus said:	<i>Reproofs</i>	<i>Commands</i>	<i>Warnings</i>	<i>Promises</i>	<i>Admonitions</i>
1.	CHRIST holding 7 stars in His right hand	I KNOW thy works	You have fallen	Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen	If they fail to repent, then their candlestick will be removed	Overcomers will eat of the Tree of Life in Paradise	Hear what the Spirit is saying to the CHURCHES
2.	CHRIST walking in the midst of the Seven Churches	Labors	How? By leaving your FIRST LOVE	Repent			
3.		Patience		Do the first works			
4.		Intolerant of sin					
5.		Tried false prophets					
6.		Hast borne					
7.		Labored for the Lord Jesus					
8.		Has not fainted or lost heart					
9.		HATES deeds of Nicolaitans					



# Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on the Book  
of Revelation

## Chapter 1 – Ephesus

### Part I (sections I – III)

1. Why did Christ select only these seven churches from all those which were in Asia Minor and the Holy Land?
2. What two attacks did satan bring against the church of Ephesus?
3. What five things did the church of Ephesus do regarding sin and evil?
4. There are seven angels referred to in Rev 1:20 & 2:1. How do we know that they are NOT supernatural beings?
5. Ministers, or \_\_\_\_\_, as “\_\_\_\_\_” in Christ’s right hand, are to give forth \_\_\_\_\_, just as the saints, AS \_\_\_\_\_, are to let their lights shine.
6. Why are churches likened to seven lamps?
7. The devil cannot read your mind. But what does Ezekiel 11:5 say God can do?
8. Just as Jesus knew the works, labor and patience of the Ephesian church, He knows about all sinners. What does Isaiah 37:28 and Amos 5:12 say about this?
9. When Christ evaluated each church, what did He look at first?
10. Using only your Bible (Rev 2:1-7), please recreate the chart we studied in Chapter 1. (You’ll find a template for this on the last page of this homework.) Do not reference the original chart, until you believe your chart is complete. At that point, go ahead and compare it to the chart in Chapter 1 (located right before section IV). Fill in any missing information. When you’re done, your chart should be complete.
11. In your own words, describe what the Lord Jesus had against the church of Ephesus.
12. \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ in the heart will make us anxious, and longing for \_\_\_\_\_ return.
13. Why did the church at Ephesus lose its first love?
14. What does 1 Peter 1:22 say?
15. Describe the change in Peter’s heart from John 21:15-16 to 1 Peter 5:2-4.
16. What does retaining your “first love” mean to you?
17. According to your syllabus, what is Christ saying in Matthew 10:37-39?
18. What impressed your spirit as you completed this lesson?

*“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. – 2 Tim. 2:15*

THE LORD JESUS CHRIST IS THE HEAD OF THE CHURCH  
 HE HAS A PRECISE PATTERN OF ADMINISTRATION OVER EACH CHURCH WHICH REPRESENT THE CHURCH AGE

**THE NAME OF THE CHURCH: EPHESUS**

	<b>Christ's Manner</b> (or Symbolic Way of Ministering)	<b>Commendations</b> The Lord Jesus said:	<b>Reproofs</b>	<b>Commands</b>	<b>Warnings</b>	<b>Promises</b>	<b>Admonitions</b>
1.							
2.							
3.							
4.							
5.							
6.							
7.							
8.							
9.							

*“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. – 2 Tim. 2:15*

#### IV. Christ's Reproofs

- A. The Great Physician of the spirit, soul and body, the Lord Jesus, gives this church an internal diagnosis of their heart condition. Their spiritual heartbeat is slowing down, caused by the hardening of the spiritual "heart-eries." Outwardly, they looked like saints in good spiritual health. Dr. Jesus detected a hidden problem of "Lack-of-love-it is." Listen to Christ's report found in Rev. 2:4, ***"Nevertheless I have*** [Please observe the next word "somewhat" because it is in italics in the KJV Bible. This means that it was inserted by the translators and was not in the original Greek text.] ***somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy FIRST LOVE."***
- B. Did you know that CHRIST prophesied this condition would occur in the future in Matt. 24:12?
1. Christ's Prophecy BEFORE Calvary in Matt. 24:12: ***"And because iniquity shall abound the love of many shall wax cold."***
  2. The Holy Spirit's prophecy in 2 Peter 2:1 says, ***"But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction."***
  3. 2 Peter 3:3-4 says, ***"Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, [4] And saying, Where is the promise of His coming? for since the fathers fell asleep [died], all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation."***
- C. What a tragedy! Our Heavenly Bridegroom, the Lord Jesus Christ, yearns for the love of His Bride, the church. These prophecies reveal the "Lack-of-love-itis" among those who should have loved Him most. Love is the supreme grace of our Christian faith. We are told in 2 Tim. 4:8, ***"Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the Righteous Judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing."*** Do you love Christ's appearing? Are you looking for Him to come just any time? REAL LOVE in the heart will make us anxious and longing for Christ's return.
- D. Did you know that Christ gave us a specific commandment in John 15:9-10? ***"As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. [10] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in His love."***
1. ATTENTION! THE CULPRIT IS CAUGHT! The Lord Jesus points His finger at the sneak thief which stole the love of Christ and the love for Christ out of the hearts of God's people. This is a failure to obey the Word or keep Christ's commandments. Right there is the source of the trouble in this Church at Ephesus and at other cities where there has been a decline in divine love for Christ, for His cause and for the Kingdom. "Lack-of-love-itis" is a terrible, contagious disease. They should be quarantined.

2. In this verse, the Phillips Translation words Christ's complaint this way: ***"I have this against you, you don't love me like used to."*** Does this sound familiar to you? Has anyone ever said this to you? Oh, the sadness registered on the face, and pain in the tone of the voice! Lovelessness is the fly in the ointment! Lovelessness leads to drifting apart. Is this hitting right close to home in your heart? If it is, hold on. Right soon, we will be covering Christ's prescription to cure this "Lack-of-love-itis."
- E. But first, we need to bring in some Scriptures, which reveal the causes and prevention of this condition. Obedience to the Word keeps love alive. On the other hand, loving the world and worldly pleasures will steal your (and my) love from the Lord Jesus (1 John 2:15).
1. Jesus said in John 14:21: ***"He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him."***
  2. Jesus said in John 14:23, ***"...If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make Our abode with him."***
  3. Jesus said in John 15:10, ***"If ye keep my commandments ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in His love."***
  4. Jesus said in John 15:14, ***"Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you."***
  5. Jesus said in John 13:34-35, ***"A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. [35] By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another."***
  6. 1 John 2:3-5, ***"And hereby we do know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments. [4] He that saith, I know Him, and keepeth not His commandments, is a LIAR, and the truth is not in him. [5] But whoso keepeth His Word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him."***
  7. 1 John 3:22-24, ***"And whatsoever we ask, we receive of Him because we keep His commandments, and DO those things that are pleasing in His sight. [23] And this is His commandment, That we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ, AND love one another, as He gave us commandment. [24] And he that keepeth His commandments dwelleth in Him and He in him. And hereby we know that He abideth in us, by the Spirit which He hath given us."***
  8. 1 John 5:2-3, ***"By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments. [3] For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments: and His commandments are not grievous."***
  9. 1 Cor. 7:19, ***"Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the KEEPING OF THE COMMANDMENTS of God."***



10. Jesus said in Luke 6:46, ***“And why call ye Me, Lord, Lord, and DO NOT the things which I say?”***
  11. Of Jesus Hebrews 5:9 says, ***“And being made perfect, .He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him.”***
  12. 1 Peter 1:22, ***“Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth by the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:...”***
  13. Jer. 7:23, ***“But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.”***
  14. Jesus said in Matt. 5:19, ***“Whosoever therefore shall break ONE of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven: but whosoever shall DO and TEACH them, the same shall be called GREAT in the Kingdom of Heaven.”***
  15. 1 John 2:15, ***“Love not the world neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.”***
- F. The Lord Jesus asked one of His inner circle apostles this question in John 21:15, ***“... Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? [i.e. the fish] He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, feed my lambs.”*** Then, in John 21:16, Jesus asked Peter the very same question a second time, ***“Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, feed my sheep.”*** The Lord Jesus knew Peter's heart — that he was more concerned about feeding his face than those little lambs and The Lord's sheep. Peter never forgot those three times the Lord Jesus asked him the very same question. Coming now to the close of his life and ministry, before his demise, Peter now passes on to those ministers who will succeed him THE VERY SAME MESSAGE. Listen to 1 Pet 5:2-4, ***“Feed the flock OF God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; [3] Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being examples to the flock. [4] And when the Chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.*”**
- G. Hearken! The Lord Jesus' great and deep love for us can only be satisfied when we get filled enough with His love, and then return it to Him in adoration and worship, and with our labor of love.
1. 1 Thess. 1:3, ***“Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father.”***
  2. Hebrews 6:10, ***“For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.”***
  3. Elizabeth Prentiss wrote this song: *More Love To Thee*. Do you know it? Would you like to hear it?

*MORE LOVE TO THEE*

More love to Thee, O Christ, more love to Thee!  
Hear Thou the prayer I make On bended knee;  
This is my earnest plea; More love, O Christ to Thee,  
More love to Thee, More love to Thee.  
Once earthly joys I craved, sought peace and rest;  
Now Thee alone I seek, Give what is best;  
This all my prayer shall be: More love, O Christ, to Thee,  
More love to Thee, More love to Thee.  
Then shall my latest breath whisper Thy praise;  
This be the parting cry my heart shall raise;  
This still its prayer shall be, More love, O Christ, to Thee,  
More love to Thee, More love to thee.

4. What does “first love” really mean? It means that Christ is all in all to us; that He has **FIRST** place in our affection, and our daily duties. He has **FIRST** place in our daily reading and morning prayer time. His Word has preeminence over any other reading material. On the Lord’s Day, we didn’t read the newspapers; we chose to read only the Bible. Also, the House of God takes top priority in the places we go. We were (and are) there every time the doors of the church were opened. We went twice on Sunday, and for the midweek prayer meeting – we wouldn’t miss it for love or money!
- a. Once, during a time when the only transportation we could afford was a bicycle, we had freezing rain. It was too slippery to ride, so we walked to church on the highway, continually looking back over our shoulders to see if any cars were coming. We had to shuffle our feet along on the ice to keep from falling down. Some saints saw us walking and stopped to pick us up in their car. Of course their first question was, “Do you realize how far it is to the church? [It was 5 miles.] Do you realize how dangerous that walking is?”
  - b. We witnessed for Christ on the street corner next to our church. We knew what it was like to have garbage thrown at us. (Part of it came from the trash bins behind the stores.) We had to bring extra clothes to church, to change into in case we got hit by that stuff. But, that did not cool us off, for we **LOVED** The Lord Jesus. We go nowhere, and don’t do anything that would bring discredit to His name, or dishonour to The Lord’s Day. We did absolutely no shopping on Sunday, nor attend any sporting events, as that was considered Sabbath desecration by our church standards.
  - c. Does that sound **FANATICAL** to you? Does that seem too Puritanical like the Pilgrim forefathers? **NO!** It is just **LOVING THE LORD JESUS MORE!!** For us, there was no more going to the

movies, nor to dances, nor to the pool hall, or to the bowling alleys. WHY? Because His Word said in 1 John 2:15-17, ***“Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. [16] For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. [17] And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth forever.”***

- d. **Do you know the song, “I Would Be Like Jesus”? If not, this is how the verses go:**

Worldly pleasures vainly call me, I would be like Jesus.  
Nothing worldly shall enthrall me, I would be like Jesus.

Chorus:  
Be like Jesus, this my song, in the home and in the throng.  
Be like Jesus all day long! I would be like Jesus.

HE has broken every fetter, I would be like Jesus  
That my soul may serve HIM better, I would be like Jesus.  
{Chorus}

All the way from earth to Glory, I would be like Jesus  
Telling o'er and o'er the story, I would be like Jesus  
{Chorus}

That in Heaven HE may meet me, I would be like Jesus  
That His words "Well done!" may greet me, I would be like Jesus  
{Chorus}

- e. Many churches don't sing this song any more, entitled *All That Thrills My Soul Is Jesus*. Let me run several verses by you, please!

Love of Christ so freely given Grace of God beyond degree,  
Mercy higher than the Heaven  
Deeper than the deepest sea.

CHORUS:  
All that thrills my soul in Jesus. He is more than life to me;  
And the fairest of 10,000, in my blessed LORD I see.

What a wonderful redemption! Never can a mortal know.  
How my sins, though red like crimson  
Can be whiter than the snow.  
{Chorus}

- H. NOTE: With our lips we can say that we love Jesus with ALL our heart, but our mouth often times is a tattletale. It reveals a whole lot more than we may realize as to what is really in the inside. Here are some examples.

1. The Lord Jesus was approached by a young man, who was a believer, and he said, “...**MASTER, I will follow THEE whithersoever thou goest. And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of Man hath not where to lay His head.**” [This story is also found in Matt 8:19-20 and also in Luke 9:57-58.]
  2. Then Jesus said to another in Luke 9:59-60, “... **Follow ME. But he said, Lord, suffer me FIRST to go and bury my father. [60] Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and PREACH THE KINGDOM OF GOD.**”
  3. Another said unto Jesus in Luke 9:61-62, “... **LORD, I will follow Thee; but let me FIRST go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house. [62] And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the Kingdom of God.**”
  4. Jesus said in Matt. 10:37-39, “**He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. [38] And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. [39] He that findeth his life shall lose it and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.**”
- I. NOTE: This last verse helps to explain the previous verses. Some have had misgivings relative to the man saying goodbye to his family and then come and follow The Lord Jesus. They feel this should be a common courtesy shown towards the family. Christ, however, is not dealing here with common courtesies in regards to our families. He is looking far deeper into the human heart and sees that little dinky word “first,” where each of these people’s top priorities were. Plainly, Christ was not first for this man, and He knew it. That is why these last three verses are so necessary to clarify the situations. They also throw more light on the next verse in Revelation 2:5.

## V. Christ’s Commands

- A. Our text for this section
1. Rev. 2:5 says, “**REMEMBER therefore from whence thou art FALLEN, and REPENT, and DO THE FIRST WORKS; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou REPENT.**”
- B. WHAT? How come the Lord Jesus uses that word *fallen* in this verse? Some Christians and even preachers have remarked: “*I don’t think that word ‘fallen’ ought to be in there. That must be a mistake made by the translators.*” But in reality, the problem lies in those first three words “*I DON’T THINK.*” Our biggest problem as Christians and ministers is being soft on sin, and whitewashing it by calling it “a mistake.” What is the definition of “a mistake?”
1. It is having a wrong opinion about another person.
  2. It is having a wrong opinion (of anything) due to a lack of understanding of the true facts, or the lack of proper information.

3. To incorrectly interpret
4. To incorrectly identify
5. Examples of mistakes
  - a. A pastor, who was blessed to have his daughter in Bible School, went to visit with her. He thought he recognized her standing in the lobby of the Administration Building. So he slipped up behind her and kissed her on the neck — desiring to surprise her. She turned around, and he saw that he had made a mistake. It wasn't her at all. He was embarrassed and also humiliated. He had to apologize to this young lady for mistaking her identity. However, it did teach him a valuable lesson.
  - b. Please excuse me, I used your towel by MISTAKE.
  - c. Parents can make the mistake of giving their children too much. These parents were denied very often of much in their childhood and wanted to make it up to their children. This is a mistaken kindness. It often makes the children selfish, greedy, pampered, petted, and spoiled, if done without wisdom.
6. The biggest mistake is when sin is called a “mistake” or a “moral weakness.” Examples:
  - a. In her course, “Miracles,” Marianne Williamson brings in this New Age philosophy: *“Sin is a mistake to be corrected and not an evil to be punished.”*
  - b. One Midwest preacher, now no longer in the ministry, said that his biggest mistake is that he is inclined to spend other people's money, which did not belong to him. This is not a mistake, but a weakness.
  - c. A metaphysics teacher said this about sin: *“Sin is just taking hold of the wrong end of the right thing. In other words, it is all right to sin if you don't get dirty. If you take hold of an inky pen by the wrong end, you will get your hand dirty. But, if you take hold of the right end, you can write and draw and paint. So the important thing is to get hold of the end that does not besmirch you.”* My response to this is very straightforward. Educating sinners in this way makes them more clever in sinning, and crafty in doing wrong. What this dude is implying is that it is OK to sin IF you can get away with it undiscovered.
7. Whitewashing sin, and calling it a “mistake” is the BIGGEST mistake one can make. The Bible says in Prov. 28:13, ***“He that COVERETH his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have MERCY.”***
  - a. One pastor, who had (as he called it) a “moral failure” with the wife of a church board member, said, *“I just let the weeds grow, and had to pay for it.”*
  - b. My response to this is that these so-called “weeds” are actually *evil deeds*. They should never be minimized, watered down,

downplayed, or whitewashed. Sin is BLACK – never varying shades of gray.

- C. Let's review once again our text in Revelation 2:5, ***“Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen and repent, and do the first works; OR ELSE I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place; except thou repent.”*** The Lord Jesus Christ places that five letter word, *repent*, in the verse twice. *Repent* is a very powerful word, and is the very first step necessary to be taken by us in order to get right with God and His son, the Lord Jesus Christ. The word *repent*, used by our Lord, reveals the seriousness of the offence. It is very much in keeping with the six-letter word *fallen*. It actually emphasizes the tragedy of this sin of backsliding, leaving out “First Love.” It is this “First Love,” Who is none other than Christ, who describes them as fallen.
1. We must realize that the danger of falling is ever present. There are Christians who are unaware of this fact; and consequently, are living in a fool's paradise.
  2. Being fully aware of this danger, Christ alerts us to it. He also reveals to us what can cause people to fall. Furthermore, He gives us instructions about preventative measures, to keep us from falling. But that is not all. He also shows those who HAVE fallen how to be restored back into fellowship with Him.
  3. Our text in Revelation 2:5 displayed a church which fell due to their lack of love towards our Lord. Their love was more turned towards themselves than to Him.
  4. Christ prophesied in Matthew 24:12, ***“And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax [i.e. grow, become] cold.”*** We previously mentioned this. It would be helpful for us to look at another prophecy, by the Holy Ghost, in 2 Tim. 3:1-4, ***“This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. [2] For men shall be LOVERS of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, [3] Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, [4] Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God.”***
- D. What causes people to fall?
1. Committing sin
    - a. Judas in Acts 1:25, ***“That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.”***
    - b. Hosea 14:1, ***“O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.”***
    - c. Prov. 11:6, ***“The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them; but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.”***
    - d. Prov. 28:18, ***“Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall all at once.”***

- e. Jer. 6:15, ***“Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush [i.e. their conscience is seared]: therefore they shall fall among them that fall; at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.”***
2. Pride and haughtiness
- a. Prov. 16:18, ***“Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.”***
- b. II Kings 14:10, ***“Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt that thou shouldest even thou, and Judah with thee?”***
- c. Isaiah 14:12-15, ***“[12] How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! [13] For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: [14] I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. [15] Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.”***
3. Pride
- a. Dan. 5:20, ***“But when his [Nebuchadnezzar's] heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.”***
- b. 1 Cor. 10:12, ***“Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he FALL.”***
- c. 1 Tim. 3:6, ***“Not a NOVICE, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.”***
4. Lack of spiritual counsel
- a. Prov. 11:14, ***“Where no counsel is, the people FALL: but in the multitude of counselors there is safety.”***
5. Temptations
- a. Prov. 4:16, ***“For they sleep not, except they have done mischief and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to FALL.”***
- b. Prov. 22:14, ***“The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall FALL therein.”***
- c. Luke 8:13, ***“They on the rock are they, which, when they hear [The Word of God], receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.”***

- d. Rom. 14:13, ***“Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to all in his brother's way.”***
6. Disobedience to the Word of God
- a. Matt. 7:26-27, ***“And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: [27] And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.”***
- b. 1 Peter 2:7-8, ***“Unto you therefore which believe he is precious; but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made t he head of the corner, [8] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble al the word, being disobedient; whereunto also they were appointed.”***
- c. 2 Peter 1:4-10, ***“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. [5] And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; [6] And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; [7] And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness CHARITY. [8] For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. [9] But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. [10] Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:”***
7. Unbelief
- a. Hebrews 3:12-13, ***“Take heed brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. [13] But exhort one another daily, while it is called Today; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.”***
- b. Hebrews 4:11 ***“Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.”***
- c. Romans 11:19-22 ***“Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in. [20] Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: [21] For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. [22] Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.”***



8. False Doctrine
  - a. 2 Peter 3:17, ***“Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.”***
9. Covetousness
  - a. 1 Tim. 6:9 ***“But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.”***
10. Foolish and silly talk
  - a. Prov. 10:8, ***“The wise in heart will receive commandments; but a prating fool shall fall.”***
  - b. Prov. 10:10, ***“He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall.”***
  - c. Mark 7:20-23 ***“And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. [21] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, [22] Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: [23] All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.”***
  - d. Ephes. 5:3-6 ***“But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; [4] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting [The Greek word for *jesting* is eutrapelia, (yoo-trap-el-ee'-ah) witticism, i.e. (in a vulgar sense)], which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. [5] For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. [6] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.”***
11. Trusting in one's wealth
  - a. Prov. 11:28, ***“He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.”***
  - b. Mark 10:23-25, ***“And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! [24] And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! [25] It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.”***
12. Being a perverse person
  - a. Prov. 28:18, ***“Whoso walketh uprightly shall he saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.”***

13. Please don't stop here – there is good news! The danger of falling CAN be prevented. The next section will show us how, and also how to be restored if we HAVE fallen already.
- E. God has made provision to keep us from falling. Just a little earlier, we looked at a text in 2 Peter 1:4-10, ***“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. [5] And beside this, giving all diligence, ADD to your faith VIRTUE; and to virtue KNOWLEDGE; [6] And to knowledge TEMPERANCE; and to temperance PATIENCE; and to patience GODLINESS; [7] And to godliness BROTHERLY KINDNESS; and to brotherly kindness CHARITY. [8] For if these things be IN YOU, and abound, THEY MAKE YOU that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. [9] But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. [10] Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for IF ye DO these things, ye shall never fall:”***
1. 2 Peter 3:17-18, ***“Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. [18] But grow in grace and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To Him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.”***
  2. 1 Peter 1:5, ***“Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.”***
  3. Jude 1:24-25, ***“Now unto Him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy. [25] To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.”***
  4. The Lord Jesus Christ said in John 17:12 & 15, ***“While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy name: those that thou gavest Me I have kept and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the Scripture might be fulfilled. ... [15] I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil.”***
  5. Matthew 7:21, ***“Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that DOETH the WILL of my Father which is in heaven.”***
  6. Matthew 7:24-25, ***“Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and DOETH them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: [25] And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house [i.e. we as believers, as in Hebrews 3:6]; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a ROCK.”***
    - a. Hebrews 3:6, ***“But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.”***

- F. Our Heavenly Father and the Lord Jesus, being fully aware of the dangers of us falling, have very thoughtfully and wisely made provision for our safety. Their keeping power, and instructions to us in the Word, have given us the tools we need to be overcomers. Our faith in God's keeping power releases a divine power in us, which enables us to overcome all the forms of temptation that the enemy of our souls would place in our way. Thus we can escape the danger of falling.
- G. Our part in the process is revealed in the Scripture reference we just looked at in 2 Peter 1:4-10. It says that we are to add to [i.e. grow in] our faith these 7 virtues. When they abound in us, the Word says in 2 Peter 1:10, **"...if ye DO these things, ye shall never fall."** Our obedience to this is incumbent to our being kept from falling. This verse also says **"Brethren, given DILIGENCE to make your calling and election sure..."**
1. Diligence really pays off. Heb. 12:15, **"Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;"**
- H. Such failure is predicated upon our poor or bad relationships with other people. We need to beware of *root of bitterness*. It will not only defile us, but also others to whom we pour it out upon, or to whom we tattle-tale our tales of woe.
1. Prov. 4:23, **"KEEP THY HEART WITH ALL DILIGENCE; for out of it are the issues of life."**
  2. In Peter 1:10, we saw a little dinky word stuck in there by the Holy Spirit – "DO". Some strong in teaching "Grace Doctrine" are very allergic to that little dude "DO." They relate it to works and they say that WORKS is an opponent and adversary to GRACE. Before we are saved, that is true; but not after we are in the family of God. Here is proof:
    - a. Most Christians are very familiar with Ephesians 2:8-9, but very few are familiar with verse ten, which is an integral part of that passage by the conjunction word, *for*. This is what the whole passage (Eph 2:8-10) says, **"For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that [referring to FAITH] not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: [9] not of works, lest any man should boast. [10] FOR we are His workmanship, created IN Christ Jesus UNTO GOOD WORKS, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them."**
    - b. Matt. 5:16, **"Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."**
    - c. Acts 9:36, **"Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she DID."**
    - d. 1 Tim. 2:9-10, **"In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; [10] But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works."**

- e. 1 Tim. 6:17-18, "**Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; [18] That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate.**"
- f. 2 Tim. 3:16-17, "**All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: [17] That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.**" So you see that the Lord is not allergic to "good works," and neither should we be. Nor is the Lord allergic to that little dinky two-letter word, "DO." So why should we be?
- g. 2 Pet 1:10 says, "**Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall.**"
- h. The Lord Jesus said in Matt. 7:21, "**Not every one that saith unto Me, Lord, Lord shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven; but he that DOETH the will of My Father which is in Heaven.**"
- i. Matt 7:24, "**Therefore, whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine and DOETH them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock. The rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house.**"
  - i. Whose house are we according to Hebrews 3:6, "**But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.**"
  - ii. Matt. 16:18, "**And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.**"
  - iii. 1 Cor. 10:4, "**And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them; and that Rock was Christ.**"
- j. Matt. 5:19, "**Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven.**"
- k. Matt. 12:50, "**For whosoever shall DO the Will of My Father which is in Heaven, the same is My brother, and sister, and mother.**" Also found in Mark 3:35.
- l. John 2:5, "**His [Christ's] mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, DO it.**"
- m. Col. 3:23, "**And whatsoever ye DO, DO it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men.**"

- n. Gal. 6:10, ***“As we have therefore opportunity, let us DO GOOD unto all men, especially unto them. who are of the household of faith.”***
- o. Phil. 2:14-15, ***“DO ALL THINGS without murmurings and disputings: [15] That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.”***
- p. James 4:17, ***“Therefore to him that knoweth to DO GOOD, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.”***

I. The Lord Jesus' Three Steps To Restoration

1. The first step to restoration into the first love is to **REMEMBER**

- a. Rev. 2:5, ***“Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen,...”***  
Common sense would say that you can't fall from some place you've never been, any more than you can come back from some place you've never been.
- b. People don't fall UP – it is a falling DOWN.
- c. Do you remember...
  - i. when you first got saved, you were CHRIST CENTERED. He was Pre-eminent in all the affairs of your life. What good works you did, it was as UNTO The Lord; NOT unto men to receive their praise or honor or glory.
  - ii. how you used to have a Family Altar and prayer in the home?
  - iii. how you first began to witness to family, friends, relatives, neighbors, and fellow employees in the work place?
  - iv. how you used to rise early in the morning, PRAY, and STUDY the Bible BEFORE starting the day out at work?
  - v. how you used to testify in Church of what The Lord had done in YOUR life, in changing and transforming it?
  - vi. how we used to go to the altar every time the altar call was given to get closer to The Lord Jesus? But now, are we altar shy?
  - vii. how we used to go miles to get to church and no complaints. But now, complain that the sermon was too long, the choir too loud, they're long faced (mule faced) services are dull and boring.
  - viii. how you were unselfish in your giving of tithes and offerings? You were not stingy, nor were you pinching pennies for special offerings to be given to missionaries?
  - ix. how you used to read the Bible for hours and every chance you could?
  - x. the book burning by these Ephesians when they entered into the sanctified life and crucified with Christ? Acts 19:19-20

says, ***“Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. 20) So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.”*** What about YOUR book and magazine burning?

2. The second step to restoration into the first love is to **REPENT**
  - a. Repent of what? Our lack of LOVE towards...
    - i. The Lord God Almighty, The Lord Jesus Christ
    - ii. our fellow believers
    - iii. the lost and unsaved
  - b. The Scribes confronted the Lord Jesus Christ in Mark 12:28-31 with this question: ***“Which is the first [i.e. greatest] commandment of all? [29] And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: [30] And thou shalt LOVE THE LORD THY GOD with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength; this is the first commandment. [31] And the SECOND is like, namely this, Thou shalt LOVE thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.”*** When we have come short of loving the Lord with ALL of our heart, soul, mind and strength, there is simply one thing to do – REPENT.
  - c. How can we tell if a person’s repentance is true or false, genuine or counterfeit? The only way is to see how it stacks up against the Biblical definition of repentance. The word, *repent*, has been so watered down and tinkered with by modern preachers, teachers, and so-called theologians, that to most people, it has lost the depth of its meaning.
    - i. THEY say that to repent means to change your mind. The Greek word for repent is *metanoeo*, (*met-an-o-eh'-o*); it means to *think differently* or *afterwards*, i.e. *reconsider* (moral *feel compunction*) :- repent.
    - ii. But God’s definition of repentance adds more teeth to a simple change in the thought process. Action should accompany it.
      - 1) Isaiah 55:7, ***“Let the wicked FORSAKE his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him RETURN unto the LORD, and He will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for He will abundantly pardon.”***
      - 2) Eze. 33:11, ***“Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live:***

**TURN YE, TURN YE from your EVIL WAYS; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?"**

- 3) 2 Cor. 7:9-10, **"Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that YE SORROWED to REPENTANCE: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. [10] For GODLY SORROW worketh REPENTANCE to SALVATION not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death."**
  - 4) In 2 Chron. 6:26-27, **"When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against Thee; yet if they PRAY toward THIS PLACE, and CONFESS Thy name, and TURN FROM THEIR SIN, when Thou dost afflict them; [27] Then hear Thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of Thy servants, and of Thy people Israel, when Thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon Thy land, which Thou hast given unto Thy people for an inheritance."**
  - 5) 2 Chr. 7:13-14, **"If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among MY PEOPLE; [14] If MY PEOPLE, which are called by My name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek MY FACE, and TURN FROM THEIR WICKED WAYS; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land."** THAT is genuine repentance!
  - 6) In Prov. 28:13, **"He that covereth his sins shall not prosper; but who so confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy."**
- d. *When will God show mercy and forgive sin?* When those sins are confessed and forgiven. That is true and genuine repentance. These Scriptures back this up.
- i. In Matt. 9:13, **"But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice; for I AM not come to call the righteous, but sinners to REPENTANCE."**
  - ii. Mark 1:15, **"And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of God is at hand; REPENT ye, and BELIEVE THE GOSPEL."**
  - iii. Acts 17:30-31, **"And the times of this ignorance God winked at but NOW COMMANDETH ALL men EVERYWHERE TO REPENT: [31] Because HE hath appointed a day, in the which HE will judge the world in righteousness by THAT MAN [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ] Whom HE hath ordained; whereof He hath given**

**assurance unto all men, in that HE hath raised Him [Christ] from the dead."**

- iv. Acts 20:21, **"Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, REPENTANCE toward God, and FAITH toward our Lord Jesus Christ."**
  - v. Luke 13:3, **"I tell you, Nay: but, except ye REPENT, ye shall all likewise PERISH."**
  - vi. Luke 13:5, **"I tell you, Nay; but, except ye .REPENT' ye shall all likewise PERISH."**
- e. The Lord Jesus commands 5 of the 7 churches addressed in Revelation to repent.
- i. Rev. 2:5, **"Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent."**
  - ii. Rev. 2:16, **"Repent or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth."**
  - iii. Rev. 2:21-22, **"And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. [22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds."**
  - iv. Rev. 3:3, **"Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee."**
  - v. Rev. 3:19, **"As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten; be zealous therefore, and repent."**
3. The third step to restoration into the first love is to **RETURN**. How do we do this? The Lord Jesus said to **"...do the first works..."** In other words, repeat what you did at the beginning.
- J. There are 2 Scriptural patterns that many Bible teachers follow.
- 1. The first pattern is the five simple steps to being born again.
    - a. Repent
      - i. Matt 9:13, **"But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice; for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."**
      - ii. Mark 1:15, **"And saying, The Time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel."**
      - iii. Acts 2:38, **"Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for**



***the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.”***

- iv. Acts 17:30-31, ***“And the times of this ignorance God winked at but now commandeth all men every where to repent; [31] Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.”***
- v. Acts 20:21, ***“Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.”***
- b. Believe
  - i. Acts 16:31, ***“And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.”***
  - ii. Acts 10:43, ***“To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His Name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins.”***
  - iii. Acts 13:39, ***“And by Him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.”***
  - iv. John 3:16, ***“For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”***
  - v. Eph. 2:8-9, ***“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God: [9] Not of works, lest any man should boast.”***
  - vi. Gal. 3:26, ***“For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.”***
- c. Receive
  - i. John 1:12, ***“But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God even to them that believe on His Name.”***
- d. Call
  - i. Acts 2:21, ***“And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on The Name of the Lord shall be saved.”***
  - ii. Rom. 10:13, ***“For whosoever shall call upon The Name of the Lord shall be saved.”***
- e. Confess
  - i. Rom. 10:9-10, ***“That if thou shall confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in thine heart that God bath raised Him from the dead, thou shall be saved. [10]***

***For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.”***

2. The second pattern is found in Hebrews 6:1-2, ***“Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead work, and of faith toward God, [2] Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal, judgment.”*** In this verse we see these 6 foundations:
  - a. Repentance towards God
  - b. Faith towards our Lord
  - c. Doctrine of baptisms
  - d. Doctrine of laying on of hands
  - e. Doctrine of resurrection of the dead
  - f. Doctrine of eternal judgment

## **VI. Warnings**

- A. Since our Lord Jesus gave us the “Three Rs” [**R**emember, **R**epent, **R**eturn], and He stuck the word *repent* right in the middle, we know we are on the right track in this presentation of both view points. The Lord Jesus said in Rev. 2:5, Rev. 2:5, ***“Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.”*** We can be very sure, then, that repentance is the key step to the restoration of our first love. Notice that He told them TWICE to repent (in the same verse!).
- B. However, wisdom shows us that since the word *works* is plural, *repentance* is NOT the only step to take. Since we have the 3 Rs, 1) **R**emember, 2) **R**epent, and 3) **R**eturn, then it stands to reason that there must also be 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, etc. works. Otherwise, Christ would not have specified to do the 1<sup>st</sup> works over again. Let’s be determined that we will not short-change the Lord by only going partway in this restoration process. Amen! When the Lord Jesus has 1<sup>st</sup> place once again, then we are where we should be in our love life.

## **VII. Precious Promises**

- A. Our text for this section
  1. ***“To him that OVERCOMETH will I give to eat of THE TREE OF LIFE, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.”*** Rev. 2:7
- B. These rewards are of such significance, that there is no person on planet Earth that is capable of duplicating them. Only the King of Kings, the Lord of Glory, can give these rewards to His overcomers. A man cannot give what he does not have. Therefore, we can’t take a casual “peek-a-boo” look at these precious promises! There is nothing trite or trivial about them.

- C. Our first observation about the Tree of Life is that it has a brand new location. It WAS on earth, in the Garden of Eden.
1. Gen. 2:9, ***“And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.”***
  2. Gen. 3:22, ***“And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of US [1 John 5:7, ***“For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word and the Holy Ghost: and These Three are one.”***], to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life and eat, and LIVE FOREVER.”***
  3. Gen. 3:24, ***“So He drove out the man; and He placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.”***
  4. Rev. 2:7 (our text) ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.”***
  5. Rev. 22:1-2, ***“And He shewed me [i.e. The Angel of The Lord is showing the Apostle John] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the Throne of God and of the Lamb, [2] In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of THE TREE were for the healing of the nations.”***
  6. Rev. 22:14, ***“Blessed are they that DO His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city [i.e. New Jerusalem].”***
- D. The greatest of all trees is now in a brand new location. It has been transplanted in Paradise, away up there in Heaven, Paradise is mentioned only 3 times in Scripture.
1. The Lord Jesus is the very first Person to mention it in Luke 23:24, ***“And Jesus said unto him [the dying thief who became a believer] Verily, I say unto thee, TODAY shalt thou be with ME in PARADISE.”***
  2. The Apostle Paul said in 2 Cor. 12:3-4, ***“And I knew such a man, ... [4] How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.”***
  3. The Lord Jesus is now speaking a second time about the Tree of Life and said in Rev. 2:7, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that OVERCOMETH will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise se of God.”*** This verse reveals indirectly that it must be in Heaven. We know this to be also true, from the fact that when the Apostle Paul was caught up into Paradise, we have the words “caught up.” Those two words give us the first insight into its general location. Then, the Apostle Paul added another detail, which we did not call to your attention previously. It is 2 Corinthians 12:2, which says,

***“I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.”*** That verse spells out the location of Paradise precisely.

- E. There must be overcomers, or the Lord Jesus Christ wouldn't be making these precious promises. He spells out that the exclusive privilege of eating from the Tree of Life will be granted to the overcomers. It's a royal honor to be included in that select group of saints. (I'd be glad to be in that number – how about you?)
1. There is nothing cheap about the Lord's rewards. This high honor was TAKEN AWAY from Adam and Eve, because they dabbled in sin. Thus, they forfeited that big privilege.
  2. The term *overcomer* is not a new expression, given only by our Lord here in the book of Revelation.
    - a. Gen. 49:19, ***“Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at THE LAST.”***
    - b. Num. 13:30 it says, ***“And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.”***
    - c. John 16:33, ***“These things I have spoken unto you, that in ME [i.e. The Lord Jesus Christ] ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have TRIBULATION, but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.”*** NOTE: Right there is the key verse to show us what we are to OVERCOME also.
    - d. 1 John 5:4-5, ***“For whatsoever is BORN of GOD overcometh the world; and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our FAITH. [5] Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that BELIEVETH that Jesus is the Son of God?”***

Side trip:

What is there about the world that can have such a negative effect on us spiritually that we need to overcome it? There is a command given to ALL Christians in I John 2:15-17 which says, ***“Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16) For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17) And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.”*** Did you know that the world can get such a hold and such a grip on us, that it will take the Lord Jesus Christ to break its hold? Gal. 1:4 says, ***“Who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father.”***

Of these sevenfold purpose as to why Christ came into the world, this is just ONE of them. The world took such a hold of one of the ministers of St. Paul's evangelistic team that it pulled him right back again into the world. Paul is lamenting this tragedy and it serves as a powerful reminder to all of us that, if anyone is flirting with the world, or dabbling in worldly pleasures, they had better knock it off. They are playing with FIRE and DISASTER. 2 Tim. 4:10 says, ***“For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.”*** Many Christians do not realize this: The devil IS the prince of this world. The Lord Jesus said in John 12:31, “Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.” Again in John 14:30, ***“Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.”*** Again in John 16:11, ***“Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.”*** He and his imps use THE WORLD as bait to get a hook in our jaw so they can pull us back into the world and away from the Lord. Living for worldly pleasures will choke the Word of God out of your life, and make you a defeated Christian. Contrast an unfruitful Christian with Luke 8:14, ***“And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.”***

Oooops, I'm supposed to be giving you Scripture verses on OVERCOMERS, so let's get back to it.

- e. Romans 3:4, ***“God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.”***
- f. Rom. 12:21, ***“Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.”***
- g. 1 John 2:13-14, ***“I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known Him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father. [14] I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known Him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men,***

***because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.”***

- h. Now you can see why we said what we did about the prince of this world being the primary tempter, using the world as his bait. Why do you think The Holy Spirit inserted Heb. 11:25 as a compliment to that mighty man of God, Moses? Heb. 11:25 says, ***“Choosing rather to suffer a affliction with the people. of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season.”*** Note that first word please! Moses made a CHOICE. He had the option to go hog wild and pig silly in the worldly pleasures, or to GO WITH GOD. One thing about the Lord, HE will not compel us to choose His way. He has given us the power of choice, and will not divest us of this ability. The Lord will not twist our wrist or take us by the nap of the neck, to force us to do His will. For Moses and the Israelites, God’s will was to go 3 days into the wilderness to worship Him. They were to offer up burnt offerings, sin offerings, peace offerings, wave offerings, and trespass offerings to the Lord. Last but not least, there was the sacrifice of praise. Pharaoh tried five times to get Moses and Aaron to compromise; but they would not.
- F. God’s will for us can be found in these passages:
1. 2 Cor. 6:17-18, ***“Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, [18] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be My sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.”***
  2. Rev. 18:4-5, ***“And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. [5] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.”***
  3. James 4:4, ***“Ye adulterers and adulteresses [dealing with both men and women], know ye not that the friendship of the world is s ENMITY with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is THE ENEMY of God.”***
- G. One of the devil’s tricks to get people, even God’s own people, to sin is to give them pleasure when they do so. This gets them to backslide and be separated from God.
1. God is speaking to His own people in Jer. 11:15, ***“What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.”***
  2. Jer. 12:1, ***“Righteous art thou, O Lord, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they HAPPY that deal very treacherously?”***
- H. Without question, sin WILL separate both saint and sinner from God.

1. Isaiah 59:2 says to God's people, ***"But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear."***
  2. Exodus 33:7, ***"And Moses took the tabernacle [which dwelt right in the midst of the camp], and pitched it without [i.e. outside] the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it The Tabernacle of The Congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD went out unto The Tabernacle of The Congregation, which was WITHOUT THE CAMP."***
  3. Deut. 23:14, ***"For The LORD thy God walketh in the MIDST of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be HOLY: that HE see no unclean thing in thee, and TURN AWAY FROM THEE."***
  4. Judges 16:20, ***"And she said The Philistines be upon thee, Samson, And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as as other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that THE LORD was departed from him."***
  5. 1 Sam. 16:14, ***"But THE SPIRIT of THE LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him."***
  6. In Joshua 7:11-12 The Lord said unto Joshua, ***"Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed MY COVENANT which I commanded them... [12] ... neither will I be with you anymore, except ye destroy the accursed from among you."***
- I. More Precious Promises To The Overcomers
1. Rev. 3:21 promises, ***"To him that OVERCOMETH will I grant to sit with Me [i.e. the Lord Jesus] in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in His throne."***
  2. Rev 21:7 promises, ***"He that OVERCOMETH shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son."***
  3. Rev 2:20-28 promises, ***" Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. [21] And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. [22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. [23] And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. [24] But unto you I say [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ], ***and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine*** [What doctrine? It's Jezebel's doctrine of *sinning religion*: committing fornication and adultery, and eating things sacrificed to idols, and enticing the ministers to indulge with her.], ***and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. [25] But that which ye have already hold fast till I come. [26]******

***And he that overcometh [sinning religion], and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. [28] And I will give him the morning star.***

- J. The cause of Christ is suffering today, because our preachers aren't preaching the overcoming life, nor preaching strong against sin. That's not all – it should be proclaimed that, as 1 John 4:4 says, ***“Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he [i.e. the devil] that is in the world.”*** There is not a sin that Jesus cannot conquer, nor a habit that He cannot break. There is not a demon that He cannot root out of a person who will wholly surrender his or her life to Christ. Jesus breaks EVERY fetter. He sets the captives free! Jesus said in John 8:36, ***“If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.”***

## **VIII. Christ's Seventh Pattern of Administration of the Seven Churches: Admonition**

- A. The Lord Jesus Christ is the TRUE Head of the church, which is His body and His Bride.
1. Eph. 1:22-23, ***“And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, [23] Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.”***
  2. Matt. 25:1-13, ***“Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. [2] And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. [3] They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: [4] But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. [5] While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. [6] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. [7] Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. [8] And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. [9] But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. [10] And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. [11] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. [12] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. [13] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.”***
  3. Rev. 19:7 ***“Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.”***
- B. In befitting conclusion, Christ is now giving special honor to the Holy Spirit. Christ is admonishing all His people to pay attention to what the Holy Spirit has to say to the churches. He is a TALKING Holy Spirit, so we need our ears to be tuned in on



what He has to say. The Holy Spirit is a Person – He can speak, hear, create, and has power.

1. 2 Samuel 23:2, ***“The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and His Word was in my tongue.”***
  2. Matt. 10:20, ***“For it is not ye that speak, but THE SPIRIT of your Father which SPEAKETH in you.”***
  3. Acts 1:16, ***“Men and brethren, this Scripture must needs have been fulfilled which The HOLY GHOST by the mouth of David SPAKE before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.”***
  4. Acts 8:29, ***“Then THE SPIRIT SAID unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.”***
  5. Acts 13:2, ***“As they ministered to The Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost SAID, Separate Me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.”***
  6. 1 Tim. 4:1, ***“Now The SPIRIT SPEAKETH expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils.”***
  7. Heb. 3:7, ***“Wherefore (as The Holy Ghost SAITH, To day if ye will hear His VOICE...)”***
  8. Rev. 2:7, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what The Spirit SAITH unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.”***
- C. Did you know that our Lord Jesus Christ gave this same admonition 7 times in succession, to each of the 7 churches? It’s the only time in Christ’s 7 messages to these 7 dispensational churches that He will repeat Himself over and over again – 7 times! There can be no improvements on this admonition, so let’s tune into the Spirit’s message.



# Akron Shalom Bible College

## Homework questions for the course on the Book of Revelation

# Chapter 1 – Ephesus

## Part II (sections IV – VIII)

1. Our biggest problem as Christians and ministers is \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_ by calling it “\_\_\_\_\_.”
2. What does Proverbs 28:13 say about sin?
3. Why is it wrong to call sin “a mistake”?
4. According to 2 Timothy 3:1-4, what 18 things will characterize men in the last days?
5. List the things which cause people fall, according to your syllabus.
6. Our \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ releases a divine power in us, which enables us to overcome \_\_\_\_\_ the forms of temptation that the enemy of our souls would place in our way.
7. Hebrews 12:15 warns us of something which will trouble or defile us if we are not diligent. What is it?
8. Give a few Scripture references to prove that doing good works is NOT an opponent or adversary to grace after we’re saved.
9. What are the three steps to restoring our first love?
10. Step 2 in the restoration of the First Love relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ is to repent. What 3 things are we to repent of?
11. According to the syllabus, how can we tell if a person’s repentance is true or false, genuine or counterfeit?
12. Make a list of the first works.
13. Since the word *works* is plural, what does your syllabus suggest is the works we should do in order to get our first love back, and keep it?
14. Where has the Tree of Life been transplanted?
15. What verse precisely spells out the location of Paradise?
16. What verse tells us that the world can get such a grip on us that we must be delivered from it by the Lord Jesus Christ?
17. Living for \_\_\_\_\_ will choke the Word of God out of your life!
18. What is Christ’s admonition to the church of Ephesus, which cannot be improved on?

*“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. – 2 Tim. 2:15*

## CHAPTER 2

# The Church at Smyrna

### I. Introduction

#### A. Our text for this section

1. Rev. 2:8-11, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; [9] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. [10] Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. [11] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.”***

#### B. The City of Smyrna

1. Smyrna is a seaport city located fifty miles north of Ephesus on Mt. Pagos. It is the only city remaining of the seven until this day. The city is now called Izmer.
2. The pastor, according to the church history, was Polycarp. His ancient tomb remains behind the city proper. He was a disciple of the Apostle John and was martyred in 155 A.D. The proconsul urged him to revile Christ, denounce his faith, and his life would be spared. This is his reply: *“Eighty and six years have I served Him. How can I revile my King and my Savior?”*
3. One unique comparison between this church of Smyrna and the church of Laodicea is that this is the *poorest* church, but the Lord Jesus calls them *rich*. The church of the Laodeceans claimed to be *rich*, but Jesus calls them *poor*. (Cf. #10)
4. This is the shortest message which Jesus gives to the seven churches:
  - a. Smyrna – 4 verses
  - b. Ephesus – 5 verses
  - c. Pergamos – 6 verses
  - d. Thyatira – 12 verses
  - e. Sardis – 6 verses
  - f. Philadelphia – 7 verses
  - g. Laodicea – 9 verses

5. Always remember that the book of Revelation is a book of prophecies. This church at Smyrna and its bitter persecutions fulfill what happened during the second and third centuries. Relentless persecutions were hurled at the church by the following Emperors:

	Emperor	Timeframe	Events during this time
a.	<b>Nero</b>	A. D. 54 – 68	Paul was beheaded
b.	<b>Domitian</b>	A. D. 81 – 96	John was exiled
c.	<b>Trajan</b>	A. D. 98 – 117	Ignatius burned at the stake
d.	<b>Marcus Aurelius</b>	A. D. 138 – 161	Polycarp was burned at the stake
e.	<b>Severus</b>	A. D. 222 – 235	
f.	<b>Maximinius</b>	A. D. 235 – 238	
g.	<b>Decius</b>	A. D. 249 – 251	
h.	<b>Valerian</b>	A. D. 253 – 260	
i.	<b>Aurelian</b>	A. D. 270 – 275	
j.	<b>Diocletian</b>	A. D. 284 – 305 or 310?	

6. These persecutors of the Church of Smyrna, motivated by satanic influences and demon spirits, got a lot of enjoyment and pleasure out of their attempts to defeat and destroy this Christ-centered congregation of believers. Their hearts were personally incensed by the refusal of these saints to do obeisance and worship of the Emperors. They demanded, and required, this worship under the guise of giving honor to the heads of State. The saints meekly responded to the Emperor's demands by saying, *“We are forbidden. by Almighty God to worship anyone other than the Lord God Almighty, Himself, alone.”* Their answer did them in because it stirred up the anger and wrath of these dictators. They were enraged and it intensified their vicious attacks against this flock of God. What the persecutors did not know was that they were doing the Church one of the greatest favors. These persecutors purged out all the bow-legged hypocrites, the carnal, the worldly minded, and those dabbling in sin. The Church was refined and purified of all members who were obstructing the mighty moves of the Holy Spirit. Persecution is the very best refiner and purifiers the churches ever had.
7. The name *Smyrna* means *myrrh*, a fragrant but bitter-tasting gum resin used in making incense, perfume, and medicine (it deadens pain). Myrrh is frequently mentioned in the Holy Scriptures in connection with these uses, and also used in the embalming of the deceased. Smyrna was famous for being a distribution center for myrrh.
8. Myrrh had to be crushed in order to give forth its delightful fragrance. The forces of evil sought to crush this church. However, their efforts were in vain, because the Head of the Church, the Lord Jesus Christ said in

Matthew 16:18: ***"Upon THIS ROCK [i.e. Christ Himself] I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it."***

9. Many modern church congregations have their nice, elaborate, and magnificent church buildings. These often become a snare and a pitfall to the congregation, for they tend to worship the building, rather than the Lord of the church building. The church at Smyrna did not have that problem. The persecutions caused them to be forced to meet in Catacombs, caves, and hidden underground structures. They had the glory and the power of the Holy Ghost would fall on those services, in such measure that they became stronger and stronger in their witness and testimony for Christ. Though they were counted as the off-scouring of the world by unbelievers, were despised, and made poor by the loss of their jobs, yet Christ's presence so overjoyed their hearts that the pain of personal losses faded away into nothingness.
10. The Lord Jesus Christ made His personal appearance on the Isle of Patmos to the Apostle John. John was banished to this Island penitentiary for preaching the Gospel of Christ and exalting the Lord Jesus Christ. Christ tells His apostle to write this special letter to the Church of Smyrna, which we are ready now to study.

# THE LORD JESUS CHRIST IS THE HEAD OF THE CHURCH

HE HAS A PRECISE PATTERN OF ADMINISTRATION OVER EACH CHURCH WHICH REPRESENT THE CHURCH AGE

## THE NAME OF THE CHURCH: SMYRNA

	<i>Christ's Manner</i> (or Symbolic Way of Ministering)	<i>Commendations</i> The Lord Jesus said:	<i>Reproofs</i>	<i>Commands</i>	<i>Warnings</i>	<i>Promises</i>	<i>Admonitions</i>
1.	Christ identifies Himself as THE FIRST & THE LAST, His Old Testament titles	I know thy WORKS	None whatsoever	None	satan's seat or coven is there	Be thou faithful unto DEATH, and I will give you the CROWN of LIFE	HEAR what THE SPIRIT says to the CHURCHES
2.		I know thy tribulation	Only to false professors		False Jewish professors	Not hurt by THE SECOND DEATH They're not for REAL.	
3.		I know thy poverty, but you are RICH					

## II. Christ's Manner, or Symbolic, Way of Ministering

- A. Our text for this section
1. Rev. 2:8, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which WAS dead, and IS alive.”***
- B. The Lord Jesus Christ is revealing to us marvelous revelation knowledge about His deity, which has not been disclosed here-to-fore in the New Testament. He did begin thus unveiling of His divinity in Rev. 1:11-17, which we did not expound upon in our introductory remarks on this first chapter.
1. In Rev. 1:11-17, CHRIST begins speaking in verse 11, ***“Saying, I am Alpha [i.e. the first letter in the Greek alphabet], and Omega [i.e. the last letter in the Greek alphabet], the first and the last: and, What thou [i.e. the Apostle John] seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.*** [Then John takes up the narration] ***[12] And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; [13] And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. [14] His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; [15] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. [16] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. [17] And when I [i.e. the Apostle John] saw HIM I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, fear not; I am the first and the last: [18] I am he that liveth and was dead; and, behold, I am alive forevermore, amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.”***
  2. Rev. 2:8, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive.”***
  3. Rev. 22:12-13, ***“And, behold, I come QUICKLY; and My reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be, [13] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.”*** Notice how repetition teaches and reinforces this truth.
- C. Why does the Lord Jesus Christ describe Himself after this fashion? This revelation of Himself has been hidden in the Old Covenant (i.e. the Old Testament) for over 700 years. Three times in the Book of Isaiah, Christ is described in this unique manner. However, it was veiled and hidden from human sight, because they lacked the Holy Spirit's help to get the insight into what is actually being said. The three Scriptures are as follows:
1. Isaiah 41:4, ***“Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with the last, I am he.”***

2. Isaiah 44:6, ***“Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his redeemer the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.”***
  3. Isaiah 48:9-13, ***“For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off. [10] Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. [11] For mine own sake, even for mine own sake, will I do it: for how should my name be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another. [12] Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last. [13] Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together.”***
- D. The Lord Jesus Christ is the creator of the heavens and the earth. This fact is first disclosed to the world, by the Lord Jesus speaking some 2700 years ago, as recorded right here in the book written and recorded by the prophet Isaiah.
1. John 1:3, ***“ALL THINGS were made by HIM and without HIM was not any thing made that was made.”***
  2. John 1:10, ***“He was in the world and the world was made by HIM, and the world knew HIM not.”***
  3. Eph. 3:9, ***“And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the MYSTERY which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, Who CREATED ALL THINGS BY JESUS CHRIST.”***
  4. Col. 1:14-18, ***“In Whom [i.e. The LORD JESUS] we have REDEMPTION through HIS BLOOD, even the forgiveness of sins: [15] Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: [16] For BY Him were all things CREATED, that are in Heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were CREATED BY HIM, and FOR Him: [17] And HE is before all things, and by Him all things consist [i.e. held tightly together]. [18] And He is the Head of The Body, The Church: Who is The Beginning, The Firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence.”*** (Cf. the following scriptures regarding Christ, the Head of the Church)
    - a. 1 Cor. 11:3, ***“But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.”***
    - b. Ephes. 1:22, ***“And hath put all things under His feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,”***
    - c. Ephes. 4:15, ***“But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:”***
    - d. Ephes. 5:23, ***“For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.”***



- e. Col. 1:18, ***“And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.”***
  - f. Col. 2:19, ***“And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.”***
  - g. 1 Peter 2:7, ***“Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,”***
5. Heb. 1:2, ***“Hath in these LAST DAYS spoken unto us by His Son, whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He made the worlds.”***
6. Heb. 2:10, ***“For it became Him [i.e. Christ Jesus], for Whom are all things, and by Whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make THE CAPTAIN of their SALVATION perfect through sufferings.”***
- E. The Lord Jesus Christ waits until the very end of this Bible to give us the most complete revelation of HIMSELF and of HIS DEITY and DIVINITY. The first illuminating and enlightening description we have of THE GLORIFIED SON OF GOD is recorded in chapter one. The first, but very brief, sample of this was on the Mt. of Transfiguration, recorded in Matt. 17:2, ***“And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light.”***
- F. Until now, in Rev, 11:11, 17; 2:8, 22:13, we would have been totally in the DARK as to the personal identity of CHRIST as THE ONE Who is THE FIRST and THE LAST.
- 1. Rev. 11:11, ***“And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.”***
  - 2. Rev. 11:17, ***“Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.”***
  - 3. Rev. 2:8, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;”***
  - 4. Rev. 22:13, ***“I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.”***
- G. The prophet Moses is whom most Jewish people esteem as the greatest of all Hebrew prophets; and rightly so, for he is a marvelous type of Christ. If we take a close look at Deut. 18:15-19, we will discover this fact brought out very clearly to our attention. We know that the prophet, “like unto me,” is the Lord Jesus Christ, our Messiah. (Yeshua-ha-machiach in Hebrew.)
- 1. Deut. 18:15-19, ***“The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; [16] According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God***

*in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. [17] And the Lord said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken. [18] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. [19] And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him."*

- H. In Exodus 3:13-14, Moses asks this question to The Lord Who is in the midst of Israel, and shall say unto them, ***"And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? [14] And GOD said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you."***
- I. We are calling thus to your attention so you will focus your attention on the frequency of the times in which "I AM" is repeated in the three Isaiah passages of the Bible. Plus the times CHRIST Himself is saying: "I AM" "the Alpha and Omega" and "the first and the last."
- J. The **I AM** of THE LORD JESUS CHRIST in the GOSPELS
  - 1. **I AM** the Bread of Life
    - a. John 6:35, ***"And Jesus said unto them.. I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst."***
    - b. John 6:41, ***"The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven."***
    - c. John 6:48, ***"I am that bread of life."***
    - d. John 6:51, ***"I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world."***
  - 2. **I AM** the Light of the World
    - a. John 8:12, ***"Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life."***
    - b. John 9:5, ***"As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world."***
  - 3. **I AM** the Door
    - a. John 10:7, ***"Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep,"***
    - b. John 10:9, ***"I am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture."***
  - 4. **I AM** the Good Shepherd

- a. John 10:11, ***“I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.”***
  - b. John 10:14, ***“I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.”***
  - c. Hebrews 13:20, ***“Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,”***
  - d. 1 Peter 5:4, ***“And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.”***
5. **I AM** the Son of God
- a. John 10:36, ***“Say ye of Him, Whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said I am the Son of God?”***
6. **I AM** the Resurrection and the Life
- a. John 11:25, ***“Jesus said unto her, I am The Resurrection, and the Life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead yet shall he live.”***
7. **I AM** the Way, the Truth, and the Life
- a. John 14:6, ***“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.”***
8. **I AM** the Vine; ye are the branches
- a. John 15:1, ***“I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.”***
  - b. John 15:5, ***“I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.”***
9. **I AM** your Lord and Master
- a. John 13:13-14, ***“Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. [14] If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.”***
10. Christ is Eternal Life
- a. 1 John 1:1-2, ***“That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life; [2] (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)”***
  - b. 1 John 5:11-12, ***“And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. [12] He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.”***

- c. 1 John 5:20, ***“And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.”***
- K. We cannot overemphasize the deity and divinity of the Lord Jesus Christ. This is especially true when these attributes are being attacked and downplayed by the cults. Calling Christ “a” god is an insult, and blasphemous – it is a desecration of Christ’s deity! Almighty God calls His son “God” in a number of Scriptures.
1. Hebrews 1:8, ***“But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.”***
  2. 1 Tim. 3:16, ***“And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.”***
  3. Isaiah 40:3, ***“The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.”***
  4. Isaiah 40:9, ***“O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!”***
  5. Isaiah 7:14, ***“Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.”***
  6. Isaiah 9:6, ***“For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.”***
  7. Matthew 1:23, ***“Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.”***
  8. Mark 1:3, ***“The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.”***
  9. Luke 3:4, ***“As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.”***

### III. Christ’s Commendation

- A. Christ follows a precise pattern in addressing each of these seven churches in Asia. First, is His commendation. For, our blessed Lord is looking first for what is GOOD in His church, and compliments them, commending them for it. Is that what we are also practicing? If we are being conformed to Christ’s image, according to Romans 8:29, and are partakers of the divine nature, according to 2

Peter 1:4, this will be our pattern also. I hope you can say a juicy and a hearty Amen!

1. Romans 8:29, ***“For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.”***
  2. 2 Peter 1:4, ***“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”***
- B. Christ identifies Himself differently to each of the 7 churches. This unique symbolism, “the first and last”, is a Scriptural revelation of Christ’s deity and divinity in the first pattern of the seven in Christ’s administration. We will discuss this in detail.
- C. For now, we’re concerned with the 2<sup>nd</sup> pattern of administration, the commendations of the churches. As we’ll see in each of the churches, the very **FIRST** thing Christ takes notice of is “our works” and our “good deeds”. To any who are Jewish, they are called “Mitzvahs”.
1. Christ is always looking for our VIRTUES first. Later on, He will deal with any VICES, if there are found. When people are always looking for our faults and weaknesses, we know that their love is thin – that is, if they have any love at all. When husbands or wives are critical and faultfinders, they are in the wrecking crew business. They’re home destroyers, and will be held accountable in the Day of Judgment for such evil conduct. In marriage counseling, we point such individuals to these Scriptures:
    - a. 1 Peter 4:8-9, ***“And above all things have fervent charity [i.e. Divine love] among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. [9] Use hospitality one to another without grudging.”***
    - b. Ephesians 5:25-29, ***“Husbands, love your wives, even as CHRIST also LOVED THE CHURCH, and gave Himself for it; [26] That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by THE WORD, [27] That HE might present it to Himself a GLORIOUS CHURCH not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be HOLY and WITHOUT BLEMISH. [28] So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies, He that loveth his wife loveth himself. [29] For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even AS the Lord the church.”***
- D. The Lord Jesus said to the church at Smyrna, *“I know thy works.”* In each church, this is His first and top priority commendation. We should be WORKERS, not SHIRKERS.
1. Matthew 5:16, ***“Let your LIGHT so shine before men, that they may SEE your GOOD WORKS, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.”***
  2. Matthew 16:27, ***“For The Son of Man shall come in the glory of his Father with His angels; and then He shall REWARD every man according to his WORKS.”***

3. Ephesians 2:8-9, ***“For by GRACE are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the GIFT of God: [9] Not of works, lest any man should boast.”*** Many of you already know those two verses by heart. BUT, do you know what the very next verse says? Paul continues in verse 10, ***“For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.”***
  4. Hebrews 10:24, ***“And let us consider one another to PROVOKE unto love and TO GOOD WORKS.”***
  5. Revelation 22:12, ***“And, behold, I come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man ACCORDING as HIS WORK shall be.”***
- E. Those first two words He speaks, *“I know”*, should not be passed over lightly, Christ is a very observant and careful observer of all His people. There is nothing that escapes His watchful eyes. He watches over us as a true lover, for He is our Heavenly Bridegroom (as you likely already know). Listen to the following Scriptures as a kindly reminder:
1. Proverbs 15:3, ***“The EYES of The LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.”***
  2. 2 Chronicles 16:9, ***“For the EYES of The LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew Himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is PERFECT toward Him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.”***
  3. Psalm 34:15, ***“The EYES of The LORD are upon the righteous, and His ears are open unto their cry [prayer].”***
  4. Jeremiah 23:24, ***“Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith -the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.”***
  5. Ezekiel 11:5, ***“And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the Lord; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.”***
  6. John 10:14, ***“I AM The GOOD SHEPHERD, and I KNOW MY SHEEP, and am known of Mine.”***
- F. *“I know thy tribulation.”* This is the 2<sup>nd</sup> thing which catches our Heavenly Bridegroom’s eye. The troubles (and the trouble-makers) do not escape His watchful eyes. Tribulations have nothing to do with “the tribulation period” of 7 years, which follows the catching away of the Bride of Christ. The following Scriptures will show this term to be used often, both in the Old and New Testaments. This is but a sample of those references.
1. Rev. 2:10, ***“Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.”*** Note: The fact that it states in verse 10 that YE shall have tribulation 10 days is evidence in itself that this does not pertain to “the tribulation period” of 7 years. That latter event begins after the Church is caught up to Heaven.

2. Judges 10:14, ***"Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation."***
  3. 1 Samuel 10:19, ***"And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the Lord by your tribes, and by your thousands."***
  4. 1 Samuel 26:24, ***"And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the Lord, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation."***
  5. In the parable of the sower, given by Christ in Matthew 13:21, ***"Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of THE WORD, by and by he is offended."***
  6. John 16:33, ***"These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me [Christ] ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world."***
- G. In each of these references thus far given, *tribulation* has reference to the adversities, troubles, distress, and persecutions which Christians face, because of the ill will and hatred that sinners have towards the people of God. It has reference to something MORE than petty insults, little trials, or adversities which are so common to all of us in this life.
1. Acts 14:22, ***"Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to CONTINUE IN THE FAITH, and that WE MUST through MUCH TRIBULATION to enter into the kingdom of God."***
  2. Romans 5:3-4, ***"And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that TRIBULATION worketh patience; [4] And patience, experience; and experience, hope."***
  3. Romans 8:35, ***"Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?"***
  4. 2 Cor. 1:4, ***"Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God."***
  5. 1Thess. 3:4, ***"For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know."***
  6. 2 Thess. 1:6. ***"Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you."***
  7. Rev. 1:9, ***"I, John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ."***
- H. There is nothing like the Word of God to explain the Word of God, These references proves in themselves that *tribulations* which the saints endured even m

the first century have no reference what-so-ever to the Great Tribulation which is yet to come upon the whole world. (Cf. Luke 21:34-36; 1 Thess. 5:1-9; Rev, 3:10)

1. Luke 21:34-36, ***“And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. [35] For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. [36] Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.”***
2. 1 Thes. 5:1-9, ***“But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. [2] For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. [3] For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. [4] But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. [5] Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. [6] Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. [7] For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. [8] But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. [9] For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ.”***
3. Rev. 3:10, ***“Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.”***
  - I. What else does the Lord Jesus Christ take knowledge of concerning this church at Smyrna?
    1. Rev. 2:9a, ***“I KNOW THY POVERTY but thou art RICH.”***
  - J. This letter was written by the Apostle John, as it was dictated by the Lord Jesus. Its intended audience was the saints of the 1<sup>st</sup> through the 4<sup>th</sup> centuries. It certainly is not a dead letter. That it, we’re not dealing only with a historic period of time, during which the 10 emperors raged against one individual church. As we stated in Chapter 1, the book of Revelation is prophetic. It reveals what will happen to His saints from the time of Calvary and Pentecost, down through the time He returns for His waiting Bride, the Church. As late as the 15<sup>th</sup> century (and still up to the current time), the Church has been severely persecuted, and stripped of its possessions. Here is a clear picture of what I’m saying.
    1. Hebrews 10:32-35, ***“But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions; [33] Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used. [34] For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. [35] Cast not***



***away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward."***

- K. Our Lord had these events recorded in His Word for our benefit, If we would be inclined to become discouraged or even bitter over these adversities, we can take courage in knowing that we are not alone in these distresses. This Church at Smyrna became poor, because the Emperor ordered their jobs to be taken from them for refusing to bow and scrape to his royal highness.
1. The Lord Jesus prophesied in Matt. 14:22, ***"And ye shall he HATED of all men for my name's sake: but he that ENDURETH TO THE END shall he saved."***
  2. Matt. 24:13 repeats this, ***"But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall he saved."***
  3. The church at Smyrna didn't have a million dollar building to worship in. Nor did it have plush, cushioned pews or an elaborate organ. Their membership wasn't well dressed. They were as poor as Job's turkey. However, they had something that money can't buy. They had the precious anointing of Holy Ghost power, and the glory cloud was hovering over them. Yet, the Lord Jesus told them, ***"But thou art rich."*** 1 John 2:26-27 tells us what the anointing does. This is the only one of those 7 churches which our Lord so describes in this manner. In contrast, the last one, the Laodicean Church is the very opposite kind of church. This one is the *poor, RICH church*, while the other is the *rich POOR church*. Does that make sense to any of you? If it doesn't, then take a squint at Rev. 3:14-20 and compare the two churches, and see what you come up with.
    - a. 1 John 2:26-27, ***"These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. [27] But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him."***
    - b. Rev. 3:14-20, ***"And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; [15] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. [16] So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. [17] Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: [18] I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. [19] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. [20] Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me."***

- L. The Laodicean church was LOADED with earthly wealth, but THAT is only temporal. We certainly can't take it out of this world when we leave. The Scriptures have this to say:
1. 1 Tim. 6:7, ***"For we bought NOTHING into this world, and it is certain we can carry NOTHING out."***
  2. Cf. Lazarus a poor rich man vs. rich poor man, found in Luke 16:19-31, ***"There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: [20] And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, [21] And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. [22] And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; [23] And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. [24] And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. [25] But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. [26] And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. [27] Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: [28] For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. [29] Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. [30] And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. [31] And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead."***
  3. JESUS SAID in Luke 16:11, ***"If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the TRUE RICHES?"***
  4. What are these TRUE riches? Look at Matt. 6:19-21, ***"Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: [20] but LAY UP for yourselves TREASURES IN HEAVEN, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: [21] For WHERE your TREASURE is, there will your HEART be ALSO."***
  5. Look at The Parable of the Certain Nobleman, in Luke 19:12-17, ***"He [Christ] said therefore, A certain nobleman (i.e. The Lord Jesus Himself, for all other noblemen are an UNcertain lot.) went into a FAR COUNTRY [i.e. Heaven] to receive for Himself a KINGDOM, and to RETURN [i.e. for us, His Bride, The Church]. [13] And He called His TEN (i.e. 10 is symbolic in the Bible of: testing, trying, proving) servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy TILL I COME [i.e. Stay BUSY,***

KEEP WORKING till JESUS COMES AGAIN]. **[14] But His citizens hated Him, and sent a message after Him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us. [15] And it came to pass, that when He was returned, having received the kingdom, then He commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that He might know how much every man had gained by trading.** [He asked for an accounting of each one of us, as to how we used our talents.] **[16] Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained TEN POUNDS. [17] And He said unto him, Well done [NOTE: Jesus will only say WELL DONE when we have DONE WELL.], thou good servant. Because thou hast been FAITHFUL in a very little, have thou authority over TEN CITIES** [i.e. During the Millennium, the WORKERS and not the SHIRKERS will be ruling over the cities, towns, states, and nations under Christ's, Whose Headquarters will be in the holy city of Jerusalem, in the land of Israel.]”

6. The Church of Smyrna is the poor RICH CHURCH, so said The Lord Jesus Christ. Did you pay attention lately to 2 Cor. 8:9? What does it say? 2 Cor 8:9, **“For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.”**
7. Mmy, Myyy, My, My, Myyyyyyy! This is really something worth chewing on for a good long spell, don't you think? Have you thought lately along this line? How many possessions do you actually have? Set them along side of 1 Tim, 6:7, **“For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.”** Then see if you come up with this kind of a situation when that heart of yours quits beating:
  - a. That juicy bank account will belong to somebody else.
  - b. That house will become somebody else's property.
  - c. Those stocks and bonds will belong to somebody else.
  - d. All that pretty jewelry will be hanging on somebody else's body.
  - e. These pretty clothes will be paraded on somebody else's physical anatomy.
  - f. That CAR or those CARS or boat or winter house will have a new owner or owners.

M. Even that BODY of yours, is it really yours?

1. I read in 1 Cor. 6:19-20, **“What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? [20] For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.”** It really belongs to THE LORD, IF you are truly born again and a child of God.
2. Come with me to 1 Cor 3:11-17 and take an excursion through those many verses. They will help us to put our priorities where they REALLY belong. **“For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. [12] Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver,**

**precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; [13] Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. [14] If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. [15] If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. [16] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? [17] If any man defile the TEMPLE of God [i.e. our body], him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are."**

3. How can we defile our bodies?

a. By pouring booze (the devil's joy juice) in them.

i. Matthew 24:47-51, **"Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. [48] But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; [49] And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; [50] The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, [51] And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."**

ii. Luke 21:34, **"And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.)"**

iii. 1 Cor. 5:11, **"But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat."**

iv. 1 Cor. 6:10, **"Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God."**

v. Galatians 5:19-21, **"Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, [20] Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, [21] Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God."**

b. By using the stink weed (tobacco)

- i. Romans 13:14, ***“But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.”***
    - ii. 1 Peter 2:11, ***“Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;”***
    - iii. Rev. 18:23, ***“And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.”*** The Greek word for sorceries is pharmakeia, (*far-mak-i'-ah*); and it means *medication* (“pharmacy”), i.e. (by extension) *magic* (literal or figurative) :- sorcery, witchcraft. As the word suggests, pharmakeia is where we get our word “pharmacy.”
  - c. By committing fornication
    - i. 1 Cor. 6:18, ***“Flee fornication, Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.”***
- N. In Revelation 2:9a, the Lord Jesus tells this church at Smyrna, ***“...but thou art RICH.”*** Here are some more related Scriptures.
  - 1. James 2:5, ***“Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?”***
  - 2. These saints are being promoted to kingdom status because they are HEIRS of God, and joint-HEIRS with CHRIST. Romans 8:17, ***“And if children, then heirs: heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so he that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.”***
  - 3. Eph. 2:7, ***“That in the ages to come He might shew the exceeding RICHES of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.”***
  - 4. Eph. 3:8, ***“Into me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the UNSEARCHABLE RICHES of CHRIST.”***

#### IV. Christ’s Reproofs

- A. None are mentioned for this church.

#### V. Christ’s Commands

- A. None are mentioned for this church.

## VI. Christ's Warnings

- A. Who are the true Jews? False professors? How can we identify the TRUE Israelites, or the true Jewish people? The Lord Jesus Christ, Who is the True Israelite, and truly Jewish, knows who are true, and who are false. This problem is still being debated in the Holy Land, even to this very day. A befitting title for this issue might be "Professors or Possessors." The exact answer to this question is found in Romans.
1. Romans 2:28-29, "**For he is NOT A JEW, which is one OUTWARDLY; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: [29] But HE IS A JEW, which is one INWARDLY; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.**"
- B. *WHAT!! HEART CIRCUMCISION? I have never heard of such a thing in my whole lifetime. Where did you come up with such a weird doctrine as this one?* This is not really a "weird doctrine," for it is found often in the Holy Bible. God's Word has a whole lot to say about heart circumcision. Because so many of God's ministers and teachers have not experienced it, they can not preach on what they know nothing about. The Scriptures deal with UNcircumcised hearts also. Is this legitimate New Testament doctrine? Yes it is. As you have just heard the first reference in Romans 2:28-29, so we would like to call your attention to Col. 2:11.
1. Col 2:11-12, "**In Whom [i.e. The Lord Jesus Christ] also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: [12] Buried with Him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with Him through the faith of the operation of God, Who hath raised Him from the dead.**"
  2. In verse 12 I'd like to call your attention to the middle part. of the verse as it is part of the context: "**...through FAITH of THE OPERATION of GOD...**" Who is it that will do this operation on the heart for heart circumcision? It is the Lord God and the Lord Jesus Christ, in joint operation. There is no earthly surgeon skilled in this kind of heart circumcision. They would not even know what to do – or where to operate. Only The Lord knows how. Will The Lord use a knife and do this operating? NO, absolutely not! For we are told in Col. 2:11 it is made WITHOUT HANDS. So, there is NO OPEN HEART SURGERY.
  3. What is the PURPOSE of this heart circumcision? The answer is found, IN PART, in Col. 2:11 "**...in putting off the BODY OF THE SINS OF THE FLESH...**" Thereby, you will know if your heart is circumcised or not. What does that mean, or have reference to? The BODY OF SIN is explained in Romans 6:6.
    - a. Romans 6:6, "**Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with Him [i.e. Christ], that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.**"

- b. The answer is quite plain: We have an inner tendency, an inclination, an instigator within us (even though born again) which is causing us inner conflicts and is motivated by the devil and his demons to entice us into committing sin.
- c. It is described in detail in Romans 7:17-25, ***“Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. [18] For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. [19] For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. [20] Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. [21] I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. [There it is called “The Law of Sin” in verses 23 and 25.] [22] For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: [23] But I see another LAW in my members, WARRING against the LAW of my mind, and bringing me into CAPTIVITY to the law of sin which is in my members. [24] O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? [25] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.”***
- d. His DELIVERANCE comes by the Holy Spirit in Romans 8:2. So, starting with verse one, for context background information, we read in Romans 8:1-2, ***“There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. [2] For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.”***
- e. Proof of this freedom is found in Romans 6:1-2, ***“What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? [2] God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?”***
- f. Romans 6:12-22, ***“Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. [13] Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. [14] For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. [15] What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. [16] Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? [17] But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. [18] Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. [19] I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto***

*iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. [20] For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. [21] What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. [22] But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.”*

- g. John 8:31-36, *“Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; [32] And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” [33] They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? [34] Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. [35] And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. [36] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.”*
  - h. Galatians 5:1, *“Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.”*
  - i. Galatians 5:13, *“For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.”*
  - j. Liberty without license to sin is discussed in Romans 6:13, *“Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.”*
  - k. Cf. Galatians 2:4, *“And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:”*
    - i. The word “privily,” is the Greek word *pareiserchomai*, (par-ice-er'-khom-a-hee); and means to come in alongside, i.e. supervene additionally or stealthily :- come in privily, enter.
    - ii. This happens when satan uses false brethren to sneak into this wonderful church to spy out their liberty which we have in Christ. Why? With the intent that they might bring these saints into bondage. Satan can't stand our living FREE FROM SIN for he wants us to live in disgrace, and under condemnation.
    - iii. But! We have Romans 8:1, *“There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.”*
- C. **Why** heart circumcision for Christians? Do the references in Romans 6:6 and Colossians 2:11 apply to the Church? Yes – both are for the Church, and for



Christians. The hearts of both Jews and Christians need this work of grace. Why do both groups need this heart circumcision? The Lord God commanded us to LOVE HIM with all our heart, soul, mind and strength. This is virtually impossible for an uncircumcised heart. Deuteronomy 30:6 gives us the answer to the “why question” of heart circumcision.

1. Romans 6:6, ***“Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with Him [i.e. Christ], that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.”***
  2. Col. 2:11, ***“In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:”***
  3. Deut. 30:6, ***“And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.”***
  4. Mark 12:28-31, ***“And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all? [29] And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: [30] And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment. [31] And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.”***
  5. John 14:21, ***“He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.”***
  6. John 15:10, ***“If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father’s commandments, and abide in his love.”***
- D. Another reason for our hearts to be circumcised is to get rid of our STIFFNECKEDNESS. What is that? Here’s a definition: “arrogant, disrespectful, rude, obstinate, self-willed, haughty, OVER-bearing, domineering, rebellious, stubborn, un-yielding, obstinate, saucy, impudent, brazen.” What do the Scriptures have to say about being stiffnecked?
1. Deut. 10:16, ***“Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.”***
  2. Leviticus 26:41, ***“And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; IF then their UNcircumcised hearts be HUMBLED, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:”***

3. Exodus 32:7-9, ***“And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: [8] They have turned aside quickly out of THE WAY which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. [9] And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:”***
4. Exodus 33:3, ***“Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.”***
5. Deut. 9:13, ***“Furthermore the Lord spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:”***
6. Deut. 9:24, ***“Ye have been rebellious against the Lord from the day that I knew you.”***
7. Deut. 9:27, ***“Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:”***
8. Deut. 31:27, ***“For I know thy REBELLION, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day [Moses is speaking], ye have been REBELLIOUS against the Lord; and how much more after my death?”***
9. 2 Kings 17:14-15, ***“Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the Lord their God. [15] And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the Lord had charged them, that they should not do like them.”***
10. 2 Chron. 30:8, ***“Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto the Lord, and enter into his sanctuary [the House of God], which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the Lord your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.”***
11. 2 Chron. 36:11-14, ***“Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. [12] And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the Lord. [13] And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the Lord God of Israel. [14] Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the Lord which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.”***
12. Jeremiah 17:21-23, ***“Thus saith the Lord; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; [22] Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the***

***sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers. [23] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff [pride], that they might not hear, nor receive instruction."***

13. Note: UNcircumcised EARS are covered as well as uncircumcised HEARTS: Jeremiah 6:9-10, ***"Thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets. [10] To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it."***
  14. Jeremiah 9:26, ***"Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart."***
  15. Ezekiel 44:6-7, ***"And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, [7] In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations."***
  16. NOTE: This has reference to people living in SIN. Cf. 2 Chron. 23:19, ***"And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the Lord, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in."***
  17. NOTE: Stiffnecked people also resist the Holy Ghost. Listen to Stephen's preaching under a heavy anointing of the Holy Ghost saying: Acts 7:51-52, ***"Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. [52] Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ]; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:"***
- E. Summarizing this subject of heart circumcision, here is what it will do for us:
1. It will put off the sins of the flesh, so we can live holy and free from sin.
  2. It will cause us to love the Lord our God with all our heart.
  3. It will help us get rid of that stiffnecked posture of our heart.
  4. It will purge out the rebellion, stubbornness, pride, arrogance, rudeness, haughtiness, sauciness, brazenness and self-willed disposition. (All of these are attributes of carnality, the flesh, the old man, and the body of sin.)
- F. Let's once again review our text in Rev. 2:9, ***"I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan."*** In Rev. 3:9, it says, ***"Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they,***

**are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.”**

- G. The synagogue of satan! The Lord Jesus does not sugarcoat the crooked religious people. He outright calls them the synagogue of satan. The message from many pulpits today is that ALL religions should get together and unite. They teach the fatherhood of God, and the brotherhood of mankind. Remember, the devil has a church, and he also has ministers and preachers.
1. This is recorded in 2 Cor. 11:13-15, **“For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. [14] And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. [15] Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.”** They will infiltrate the TRUE CHURCHES of our Lord Jesus Christ to proselyte.
  2. Matthew 23:15, **“Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.”**
  3. Acts 15:1-2, **“And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. [2] When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.”**
  4. Galatians 2:4, **“And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:”**
  5. Galatians 3:1, **“O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?”**
  6. Ephes. 4:14, **“That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;”**
  7. Jude 1:4, **“For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.”**
- H. Many CLAIM they are the original church, to give themselves credibility. It’s quite obvious that more than one of them has to be wrong! There are those who **“SAY they are Jews, and are not,”** [from Rev. 2:9 and 3:9], but they lie. In some places it is very popular to claim oneself Jewish, though not everywhere. However, the time is coming when thus prophecy in Zech. 8:23 will be fulfilled: **“Thus saith the Lord of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.”**

1. I am wondering just how many people are hanging around us and clinging to our garments and saying, "We perceive the LORD is really with you, so we want to join up with you and your organization or church fellowship?" Where The Lord Jesus is truly lifted up, under the anointing of The Holy Spirit, there is a DRAWING POWER there.
  2. The Lord Jesus said in John 12:32, "***And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto Me.***"
  3. And in Romans 1:16 Paul said, "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek."
- I. Christ's SECOND warning deals with THE DEVIL in Rev. 2:10, "***Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: BEHOLD, THE DEVIL shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried;...***"
1. The theme is, "*Behold the devil...*" These are Christ's own words!
  2. The subject is, "*The devices of the devil.*" This subject is covered in depth in Addendum 5, at the end of this study course.

## VII. Christ's Precious Promises to Overcomers

- A. To the FAITHFUL -- A Crown of Life.
1. Rev. 2:10, "***Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: BE THOU FAITHFUL unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.***"
  2. Rev. 2:11, "***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.***" This precious promise is proceeding from the lips of the greatest person to ever have walked on the face of this earth. These words are proclaimed by the Son of God, the God-Man, for God was in Christ reconciling the world unto Himself.
  3. 2 Cor. 5:19, "***To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.***"
  4. 1 Tim. 2:5-6, "***For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; [6] Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.***"
  5. 1 Tim. 3:16, "***And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.***"

- B. This Lord Jesus, THE Christ, is speaking to all of us today. He has much to say about faithfulness. For example, look at:
1. Matthew 24:45-47, ***“Who then [i.e. at the TIME approaching the return of Christ for his Bride, the Church] is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household [Christ is addressing ministers of His Church], to give them meat in due season? [46] Blessed is that servant [that minister or pastor], whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. [Note: In the next verse, the Lord Jesus gives His reward to the faithful man of God.] [47] Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.”***
  2. Christ is speaking in Matthew 25:21, ***“His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.”***
  3. Note: Christ repeats the same blessing and reward to the second servant who was faithful over a few things in verse 23: Matthew 25:23, ***“His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.”***
  4. The Lord Jesus said once again in Luke 16:10-12, ***“He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. [11] If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? [12] And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man’s, who shall give you that which is your own?”***
  5. Luke 16:13, ***“NO servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye CANNOT serve God and mammon.”*** Christ is telling us, as His people, that we cannot have a divided loyalty. We will either serve Him, or the devil. We will either be devoted to Him, or to making money. If the latter, we will become a servant to mammon. These words brushed the fur the wrong way with the Pharisees who were in His audience. They were covetous in their hearts for filthy lucre and greedy for earthly gain. This preaching was stinging their conscience, pricking their heart, and bringing them under conviction.
    - a. Note: TRUE preaching will make the congregation GLAD, SAD or MAD. If it doesn’t do any of these three, it isn’t good preaching!
  6. Listen now, to how they reacted. Luke 16:14, ***“And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.”***
  7. Matthew 6:33, ***“But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.”*** Worldly people esteem a person SUCCESSFUL only according to what he or she GETS. God esteems people SUCCESSFUL, according to what they GIVE. Here is a LESSON ON SUCCESS:
    - a. Find a need and meet it.

- b. SUCCESS is finishing the task which you started.
  - c. SUCCESS is measured by the obstacles we have overcome, and not alone by the heights we have attained.
8. The Lord Jesus lets us know if we are FAITHFUL, over a FEW THINGS, HE will make us rulers over MANY things.
- C. A closer look at FAITHFULNESS
1. What is the definition of FAITHFULNESS?
    - a. Showing dependability, loyalty, reliability, and fidelity to another person.
    - b. To be true to one's word, keeping promises made, fulfilling obligations, such as signed contracts or keeping vows made and being honest.
    - c. Being thorough and giving one's best to perform a task or job.
    - d. Constant in one's affections; showing undivided loyalty.
    - e. Faithfulness is manifested in being able to rely on another in confidence and mutual trust.
    - f. Faithfulness is a divine attribute, an attribute of the Almighty God and Christ Jesus.
  2. 1 Cor. 1:9, ***"God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord."***
  3. 1 Cor. 10:13, ***"There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to ESCAPE, that ye may be able to bear it."***
  4. 1 Thes. 5:24, ***"Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it."***
  5. Hebrews 3:1-2, ***"Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; [2] Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house."***
  6. Hebrews 2:16-17, ***"For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. [17] Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people."***
  7. 1 Thes. 5:24, ***"Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it."***
  8. 2 Thes. 3:3, ***"But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil."***
  9. 1 John 1:9, ***"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."***

10. Rev. 3:14, ***“And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ], the beginning [the Originator] of the creation of God;”***
  11. Rev. 19:11, ***“And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.”***
- D. The greatest ability is DEPENDABILITY. Can the Lord count on you to be faithful unto death? If your answer is yes, then Christ is, here in our text (Rev. 2:10), promising to you a crown of life.
1. Rev. 2:10, ***“Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.”***
- E. Some thoughts about being FAITHFUL
1. We are living in a generation which is not as conscientious about being faithful. We are not throwing off on anyone, but only calling to your attention that the Lord is wanting to count on your faithfulness. It is a scarce attribute, even in ancient Bible times as scripture references following will show.
    - a. Psalm 12:1, ***“...Help, Lord; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.”***
    - b. Proverbs 20:6, ***“Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?”***
  2. Christ’s precious promises to OVERCOMERS:
    - a. Rev. 2:10, ***“...be thou FAITHFUL unto death, and I will give thee a CROWN of LIFE.”***
    - b. Rev. 17:14, ***“These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and FAITHFUL.”***
    - c. Psalm 31:23, ***“O love the Lord, all ye his saints: for the Lord preserveth the FAITHFUL...”***
    - d. Lamentations 3:22-23, ***“It is of the Lord’s mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. [23] They are NEW EVERY morning: GREAT IS THY FAITHFULNESS.”***
  3. It’s better to be FAITHFUL than FAMOUS. Why? Because the Lord Jesus makes these promises, not to the famous, but to the faithful! And what IS His precious promise to these overcomers? Rev. 2:10, ***“...be thou FAITHFUL unto death, and I will give thee a CROWN of LIFE.”*** There are actually 5 special crowns; this one is mentioned twice.
- F. The FIVE Special Crowns [A crown is a symbol of triumph over sin, satan and self]
1. The Victor’s Crown of Life



- a. James 1:12, ***“Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.”***
  - b. Rev. 2:10, ***“Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.”***
2. The Incorruptible Crown
- a. 1 Cor. 9:25, ***“And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they [people of the world completing in games, such as the Olympics] do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.”***
  - b. 1 Cor. 9:27, ***“But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection [i.e. self-controlled]: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.”***
3. The Crown of Rejoicing [The Soul Winner's Crown]
- a. Philip. 4:1, ***“Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.”***
  - b. 1 Thes. 2:19, ***“For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?”***
4. The Crown of Righteousness
- a. 2 Tim. 4:7-8, ***“I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: [8] Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.”***
5. The Crown of Glory
- a. 1 Peter 5:4, ***“And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.”***
- G. The Second Precious Promise To Overcomers – Rev. 2:11, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.”***
- 1. The *second death*? What in the world is that? Christ doesn't give us the answer in one place in the Scriptures. There's a Bible principle here – “*Search the Scriptures*”.
    - a. This is what Jesus said in John 5:39, ***“Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.”***
    - b. If, as it were, the Lord was to put all the eggs in one basket, then there are many Bible truths we would miss. For example, if a subject is unpleasant or distasteful to a person (perhaps like judgments,

chastisements, reproofs, or exposing names of one's "pet sins"), that person would probably avoid reading certain passages of Scripture! Thus, vital truth on any subject is scattered throughout the whole Bible, and you and I have to search it out.

2. Scriptures discussing the 2<sup>nd</sup> death
  - a. Rev. 20:6, "***Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.***"
  - b. Rev. 20:14, "***And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.***"
  - c. Rev. 21:8, "***But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.***"
3. The 2<sup>nd</sup> death is NOT to be feared by overcomers! Christ is the only Person Who is sufficiently capable to handle this awesome subject, with efficiency. He does it in a careful and cautious manner. The Lord Jesus gives us bits and pieces on the subject, scattering them about. To give us the TOTAL revelation, all in one place, would be mind-boggling, and could even send some people into a hysterical frenzy. So gradually and thoughtfully, the 2<sup>nd</sup> death is presented.
4. The church of Smyrna is the first to hear about the 2<sup>nd</sup> death. This is quite befitting, and only natural, since they had often been confronted with death, because of their faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. He comforts them with this good news, that they will never, EVER, have to face the 2<sup>nd</sup> death, nor be intimidated by it.
5. The fact that Christ calls it the 2<sup>nd</sup> death implies that there must be a 1<sup>st</sup> death. Otherwise, there would be no reason to mention a 2<sup>nd</sup> death. The 1<sup>st</sup> death is explained in the following verses:
  - a. John 5:24, "***Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.***"
  - b. Romans 6:23, "***For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.***"
  - c. Ezekiel 18:4, "***Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.***"
  - d. Ezekiel 18:20, "***The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.***"

- e. Genesis 2:17, ***“But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.”***
  - f. Romans 6:16-17, ***“Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? [17] But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.”***
  - g. James 5:19-20, ***“Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; [20] Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.”***
  - h. Luke 15:24, ***“For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.”***
  - i. Luke 15:32, ***“It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.”***
  - j. 1 Tim. 5:6, ***“But she that liveth in pleasure [implied sexual pleasures as a harlot or prostitute outside the marriage bonds] is dead while she liveth.”***
  - k. Rev. 3:1-2, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. [2] Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.”***
  - l. James 1:12-16, ***“Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. [13] Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: [14] But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. [15] Then when lust hath conceived [i.e. is inwardly consented to], it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. [16] Do not err, my beloved brethren.”***
6. Do all of these Scriptures apply only to sinners? OR, do they apply to both saints and sinners? Some of them apply mainly to sinners, while others apply mainly to believers. In either case, the fact is that *sin deals death to the soul*. This is the reason that the Lord commanded people to go and sin no more. Here are a couple of examples.
- a. The man at the pool of Bethesda – John 5:14, ***“Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.”***

- b. The woman caught in adultery – John 8:11, ***“She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.”***
7. These are but two of the over 35 references in the Bible which tell us not to sin, to cease from sin, to forsake sin, and to do no wrong. Here are some of them:
- a. Genesis 20:6, ***“And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.”***
- b. Exodus 20:20, ***“And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.”***
- c. Exodus 23:33, ***“They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.”***
- d. Psalm 4:4, ***“Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.”***
- e. Isaiah 1:16, ***“Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;”***
- f. Jeremiah 23:3, ***“And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.”***
- g. Ezekiel 3:20-21, ***“Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. [21] Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.”***
- h. Ezekiel 18:20-21, ***“The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. [21] But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.”***
- i. Ezekiel 18:24, ***“But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.”***

- j. Col. 2:11, ***“In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:”***
- k. Col. 3:5-10, ***“Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: [6] For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: [7] In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. [8] But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. [9] Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; [10] And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:”***
- l. 1 Peter 2:22-24, ***“Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: [23] Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously: [24] Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.”***
- m. 1 Peter 4:1-3, ***“Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin; [2] That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. [3] For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:”***
- n. 1 John 2:1, ***“My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:”***
- o. 1 John 3:6-9, ***“Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him. [7] Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. [8] He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. [9] Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.”***
- p. 1 John 5:18, ***“We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.”***
- H. In 2 Cor. 5:17, the Word says, ***“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.”***

What are these OLD THINGS that have passed away? What are the ALL THINGS that have become NEW?

1. Ephes. 2:1, **“And you [addressed to believers] hath he [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ] quickened [i.e. made alive spiritually], who were DEAD in trespasses and sins;”** Before we were born again, we were all spiritually dead, which means separated from God. Physical death is: separation of the soul and spirit from the body, when one departs from this life. The 2nd death is eternal separation from God, and consigned to the Lake of Fire, to be eternally doomed.
- I. Rev. 2:11, **“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.”** Christ is consoling these dear saints at Smyrna that they need never fear that 2<sup>nd</sup> death experience. Furthermore, when we take a closer look at this verse, we find that the Spirit is speaking to ALL the churches, not just this one in particular.
  1. This is an AWESOME subject; very sobering to say the least. Christ, the Head of the Church, is the One Whom we bow to in reverence, for disclosing these revelations of the future estate of the lost. May it also motivate us to more diligent SOUL WINNING EFFORTS!
  2. It is not fashionable for preachers in this present generation to dwell on this dark subject. When reading Isaiah 56:10 it says, **“His WATCHMEN [includes ministers] are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.”** For sure, the Lord Jesus doesn't fit in with that crowd.
  3. For, in Rev. 21:8, He calls out the names of those who are going there. He includes ALL: **“But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.”**
  4. He concludes in Revelation 21:27 by saying, **“And there shall in no wise enter into it [i.e. the Holy City] any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.”**
- J. Summary for this section
  1. We've looked at 2 precious promises, made to all believers, by our Lord and the Holy Spirit.
    - a. The Crown of Life, promised to Overcomers
    - b. Deliverance from the 2<sup>nd</sup> death
  2. It's true that both special promises are conditional. But the conditions are quite simple, and not hard to attain. We need to just be faithful and overcome the world, the flesh, and the devil with God-enabling power.
    - a. 2 Tim. 4:18, **“And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.”**

- b. 2 Peter 2:9, ***“The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:”***
- 3. Remember! God’s promises are like checks. Unclaimed promises are like uncashed checks. They will benefit us only IF we cash them in. *Uncashed checks can keep a person from bankruptcy, but not from want.* In 1 Peter 1:5 and Jude 1:24, we have been provided God’s keeping power. I, for one, am going to continue cashing in on these two Scriptures; how about YOU?
  - a. 1 Peter 1:5, ***“Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.”***
  - b. Jude 1:24, ***“Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,”***

## VIII. Christ’s Admonitions

- A. Rev. 2:10a, ***“Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer...”*** The Lord’s “fear nots” occur over 360 times in Scripture. That’s nearly one for each day of the year! (It IS one for each day of the year, according to the Jewish calendar.) Do you think the Lord is saying something to us?
- B. Why fear? Here are some things to consider.
  - 1. Fear makes COWARDS out of Christians
  - 2. Fear makes the devil look BIG, and the Lord look LITTLE, in our eyes
  - 3. Fear will make us wimps and rinky dinky Christians
  - 4. Fear has torment. 1 John 4:18, ***“There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.”*** The devil wants to put you and me in this torture chamber.
  - 5. Fear paralyzes our faith, and robs us of answered prayers.
  - 6. Fear is a spirit, and it does not come from God! 2 Tim. 1:7, ***“For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.”***
  - 7. Fear puts in bondage. Romans 8:15, ***“For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.”***
- C. Rev. 2:11a, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;...”*** (This is actually His first admonition.) Beyond any shadow of a doubt, the Holy Spirit IS a Person. He can hear, speak, commission in to divine service, love, pray and guide.
  - 1. 2 Samuel 23:2, ***“The Spirit of the Lord spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.”***

2. Matthew 10:20, ***“For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.”***
  3. Acts 9:29, ***“And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.”***
  4. Acts 13:2, ***“As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.”***
  5. Hebrews 3:7-11, ***“Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, [8] Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: [9] When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. [10] Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. [11] So I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)”***
  6. John 16:13, ***“Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.”***
  7. Rev. 14:13, ***“And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.”***
- D. The Blessed Lord Jesus is admonishing us, who are members of His Church, whose names are written in Heaven in the Lamb’s Book of Life, to HEAR what the Holy Ghost has to say. This must be vitally important. Otherwise, He would not have repeated this instruction to each and every church. The Holy Spirit’s primary focus is on the churches. Let’s not grieve Him by ignoring what He has to say to us. He is the Spirit of Love, and His sixtyfold ministry is one of our most precious and valuable assets. Come, Holy Spirit! We welcome You here in every service!
1. In 1 Timothy 4:1-3, we have a prophetic message, coming from the Holy Ghost. Let’s listen CAREFULLY to what He is saying. 1 Tim 4:1-3, ***“Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; [2] Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; [3] Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.”***
  2. Acts 15:28-29, ***“For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things; [29] That ye [a] abstain from meats offered to idols, and [b] from blood, and [c] from things strangled, and [d] from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.”***
  3. 1 Cor. 2:9-13, ***“But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. [10] But God hath revealed them unto***



***us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. [11] For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. [12] Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. [13] Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual."***

4. 1 Cor. 12:3, ***"Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost."***
5. Romans 8:26-27, ***"Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. [27] And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God."***
6. The Lord Jesus prophesied this about the Holy Spirit in John 16:13, ***"Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come."***



# Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on the Book  
of Revelation

## Chapter 2 – Smyrna

1. List 4 facts related to the church of Smyrna and its location.
2. What effect did the persecution of the church at Smyrna have?
3. (a) What is the spiritual significance of the name Smyrna? (b) How is it related to the preparation of perfume?
4. List the 3 verses in Isaiah where the Lord Jesus reveals Himself as the First and Last.
5. In John 6:35, Jesus said, “...***I am the bread of life...***” What other analogies did He give of Himself in Scripture? List all 9.
6. Give Scriptures to confirm that our “Mitzvahs” are important.
7. In Christ’s commendation to the church at Smyrna, He uses the words “*I know*”. What does Ezekiel 11:5 say about what the Lord knows?
8. (a) In His commendation to the church at Smyrna, what are the tribulations that Christ is talking about? (b) Does this refer to the Tribulation period?
9. The church at Smyrna became poor because the Emperor ordered their \_\_\_\_\_ to be taken away from them.
10. Why did Jesus say, “*But thou art rich*” to the church at Smyrna?
11. In Luke 19:12-17, Jesus told the parable of The Certain Nobleman. Relate this passage from the perspective of Jesus being the Nobleman.
12. According to Colossians 2:11, what is the purpose of heart circumcision?
13. Deuteronomy 10:16 and 30:6 speak of circumcision of the heart. Since the Old Testament law required circumcision of the flesh, what was the Lord requiring beyond the law?
14. According to the syllabus, what is the definition of stiffnecked-ness?
15. What does Ezekiel 44:6-7 say about the uncircumcised of heart?
16. List the 4 things that heart circumcision will do.
17. The Lord Jesus does not sugarcoat the \_\_\_\_\_ people. He outright calls them the \_\_\_\_\_ of satan.

*“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. – 2 Tim. 2:15*

18. What are Christ's two precious promises given to overcomers?
19. Write out Luke 16:10-12
20. What is the reward of the faithful unto death?
21. Describe the first physical death, and the second death, as it was presented in the syllabus.
22. What does Revelation 2:10 say we should not fear?

*“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. – 2 Tim. 2:15*

## CHAPTER 3

# The Church at Pergamos

### I. Introduction

#### A. Central theme

1. The church that was flirting with the world
2. The compromising church becomes the sin polluted church.

#### B. Historical background

1. Pergamos is located some 50 miles northeast of Smyrna.
2. It is famous for its great library, as well as its medical college
3. It is right here that the medical symbol, called the Caduceus, originated. It is the symbol which is still used today by the medical profession. It is 2 serpents intertwined, then wrapped around a pole. They obtained the idea from Numbers 21:5-9.
  - a. Numbers 21:5-9, ***“And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. [6] And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. [7] Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee; pray unto the Lord, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. [8] And the Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. [9] And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.”***
4. In its heyday, the historian Pliny referred to it as the most famous city in Asia.
5. It was here that the administrative capitol of the Roman province of Asia was located.
6. Here also the writing paper, which we call parchment paper, was developed and introduced to the world.
7. Negatively speaking: it was a sin polluted idolatrous city. The great altar to Zeus (Jupiter) was located here. It's no wonder that satan made it his seat of authority. The Lord Jesus calls this fact to our attention in Rev. 2:13.

- a. **Rev. 2:13, "I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth."**
8. One thing you can mark down in your little red book: Where satan takes up his headquarters, there is a sin polluted place. This is "Sin City."
  9. The city still exists today, under the name Bergama. In the first century it was the capitol of Mysia. It is located in Turkey
  10. The worst persecutions and martyrdom against Christians came during the reigns of Decius in A.D. 249, and Diocletian in A.D. 284
  11. John Constantine admired and highly regarded Christians, noting their faith and righteous conduct. During his reign, in A.D. 313, he decreed that Christianity would be the national religion. Christians were placed in positions of honor and an unfavorable union took place between the world and the church. The church flirted with the world, and the world with the church, leading to the corrupting of the CHURCH.
  12. The licentious doctrine of Balaamism was taught in this city of sin.
    - a. **Rev. 2:14, "But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication."**
  13. The name *Pergamos* means *marriage*. The modern city's name is Bergama. This is very symbolic in as much as the new Emperor, John Constantine directed his influences to unite the world and the church into a harmonious fellowship. Without the new birth, and regeneration of the heart, which makes us new creatures in Christ; this union can NEVER work. There is an all out effort by the heads of the world's religious organizations, in an effort to unite all the religions. This first attempt was in 325 A.D.
  14. This Book of Revelation is a prophetic book, accurately giving us details of future events. It is no secret that the Holy Bible is the GREATEST Book in all the world. There is no other that is it's equal. It stands without rival above and beyond any other book here on the earth. It is the Final Court of Appeals in matters regarding the final destiny of all mankind, as well the doom of this planet at the end of the Ages. There are no generalities in its contents. The Word of God foretells the coming events with such accuracy, as if it was prewritten history. As a matter of fact, that is exactly what prophecy actually is.
  15. The Lord Jesus prophesied some 2,000 years ago. Much of what He said has come to pass, and the rest is still actively being fulfilled, even in this generation. For Christ's prophecies encompass the whole Dispensation of Grace, this whole Church Age, up to the time of our Lord's return.

16. Immorality and Pagan religious practices began to creep into the Church of Pergamos. This brought the church to condone Balaamism and the Doctrines of the Nicolaitanes, which endorsed sensuality. What the Church of Ephesus condemned and hated, this church condoned and loved. Satan and his imps were grinning like a 'possum. He knows the Holy Spirit will take his flight from an unclean church.
17. But wait! The Lord Jesus is not going to allow His churches to become polluted with sin and tolerate it, like the sinning religion preachers are doing today. The Lord Jesus will be giving them an ultimatum: REPENT OR ELSE. This is not our first time to be confronted with those two words, "or else." They are the same two words spoken by CHRIST to the church at Ephesus.
18. In these introductory remarks, perhaps it would be appropriate to refresh your memories with: Christ's Precise Patterns of Administration over each of these seven churches; they are:
  - a. Commendation
  - b. Reproofs (i.e. showing what is wrong)
  - c. Commands (i.e. Telling them what to do to correct those wrongs)
  - d. Christ's symbolic presentation of Himself
  - e. Warnings
  - f. Precious Promises
  - g. Admonitions
19. Satan had his citadel (headquarters) here in Pergamos. Satan worship was carried on there. SHOCKING!! (Satan worship is prevalent now in America. Its headquarters were located in Minnesota for a while, then was moved to California.) In Pergamos, the false god was Theos Soter was worshipped as the god of healing. They also established a great altar to Zeus, the sun god. This altar was taken later and installed in East Berlin, Germany, where it is to this day.

## II. The 1<sup>st</sup> Pattern of Administration of Christ in Presenting Himself to the Church at Pergamos (i.e. Christ's symbolic caricature of Himself)

### A. Our text for this section

1. Rev. 2:12, "***And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ] which hath the sharp sword with two edges;***"
2. Context – Rev. 1:16, "***And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.)***"
3. Context – Rev. 2:16, "***REPENT; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.***"
4. Context – Rev. 19:11-15 (KJV), "***And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ] that sat upon him was***

**called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. [12] His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. [13] And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called the word of God. [14] And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. [15] And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.”**

B. The portrait of the Lord Jesus Christ is one of having “the sharp twoedged sword of His mouth”.

1. Christ presents Himself in a manner consistent with the way He intends to minister to, and deal with, each church. This compromising church is married to the world’s system, condones sin, and permits doctrines which turn the grace of God into lasciviousness! So Christ comes as their Judge. He is intolerant of sin. He never has condoned, justified, or excused the existence of sin in His church (and never will). Does Christ deal with sin using kid gloves? No! Rather, He uses the SWORD.
  - a. Jude 1:4, **“For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.”**
2. There’s an amazing parallel of what happened to Balaam, and these events. Balaam was going contrary to the will of God, and was traveling with the dignitaries of Moab to see their king. While they were on the journey, the Lord sent His angel to interrupt their plans. Numbers 22:23, **“And the ass saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.”** The donkey which Balaam was riding observed this angel, and avoided his drawn sword by going off the road and into a field. In his ignorance of the fact this animal was saving his life, the hireling prophet became angry and began to beat up on his “protector.” This happened 3 times. On the 3<sup>rd</sup> encounter, we read this in Numbers 22:31-33, **“Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face. [32] And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is PERVERSE before me: [33] And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.”** Balaam was scared skinny! But this illustrates the point that the sword is a symbol of judgment and death.
3. *Why does the Lord Jesus Christ present Himself to this church with a twoedged sword in His mouth?* Being the Head of the Church, He does not condone, excuse or justify the presence of, sin. He is intolerant of sin! This

sword proceeding out of His mouth is His all-powerful, spoken Word. When He speaks, the words are coming from the same Person that spoke the worlds into existence.

- a. John 1:1-3, ***“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. [2] The same was in the beginning with God. [3] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.”***
  - b. Ephes. 3:9, ***“And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:”***
  - c. Col. 1:16-18, ***“For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: [17] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. [18] And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.”***
  - d. Hebrews 1:1-2, ***“God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, [2] Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;”***
  - e. Hebrews 2:10, ***“For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.”***
  - f. Psalm 33:6, ***“By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.”***
  - g. Psalm 33:9, ***“[9] For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.”***
4. For this church, Christ’s words are of reproof, correction and discipline (necessary for an UNdisciplined people). Christ is coming for a GLORIOUS church, as described in this passage of Scripture:
- a. Ephes. 5:25-27, ***“Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”*** From this passage, we see that Christ is here to sanctify and cleanse the church, with the washing of water BY THE WORD.
  - b. 1 Thes. 3:13, ***“To the end he may stablish your hearts UNBLAMEABLE in HOLINESS before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.”***



- c. 1 Thes. 4:3-7, ***“For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should ABSTAIN FROM FORNICATION: [Note: this is the very sin which the church of Pergamos was indulging in] [4] That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel [i.e. his body] in sanctification and honour; [5] NOT IN THE LUST OF CONCUPISCENCE [What’s that? It means unbridled lusts of the flesh, sensuality, sex sins], even as the Gentiles which know not God: [6] That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. [7] For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto HOLINESS.”***
  - d. 2 Tim. 2:19, ***“Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ DEPART FROM INIQUITY.”***
  - e. Titus 2:14, ***“Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us FROM ALL INIQUITY, and PURIFY unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.”***
  - f. Each of these Scriptures reveal the KIND of church our Lord Jesus is coming for. That’s why we read in 1 John 3:2-3, ***“Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, WHEN HE SHALL APPEAR WE SHALL BE LIKE HIM; for we shall see HIM as HE is. [3] And every man that hath this HOPE in him PURIFIETH himself, even as HE is pure.”***
5. This question came from a sympathizer of this Pergamos Church: *“Isn’t The Lord Jesus expecting too much out of this Church? Since it is located in a city where satan’s citadel is, and it is known as sin city, they were facing some difficult undermining influences.”* Our Lord is not unrighteous. He will never lower His standards of holiness, to be soft on sin. Remember that the trouble is NOT in Christ’s standards; it is in a church which is flirting with the world. It is not maintaining its separation, according to God’s command. This church is condoning sin, and allowing two corrupt cults to flourish in their midst. Every church should be a HOLINESS church. Actually, the nature of the question reflects the heart condition of the person who is asking it! That person wants loopholes, and a lower STANDARD of HOLINESS to live by. The Scriptures tell us:
- a. Romans 13:14, ***“But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and MAKE NOT PROVISION FOR THE FLESH, to fulfill the lusts thereof.”***
  - b. 1 Peter 2:11, ***“Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, ABSTAIN FROM FLESHLY LUSTS, which WAR against the SOUL;”***
6. It’s very timely to reexamine 2 Cor. 5:17, ***“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.”*** What are the *old things* which should have passed away? What are these *all things* which are become new?

- a. Galatians 6:15, ***“For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a NEW CREATURE.”***
  - b. Ezekiel 11:19, ***“And I will give them one heart, and I will put A NEW SPIRIT within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: [20] That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be MY PEOPLE, and I will be their God.”***
  - c. Ezekiel 36:25-27, ***“Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall BE CLEAN: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. [26] A NEW HEART also will I give you, and A NEW SPIRIT will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. [27] And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.”*** That is the Bible’s explanation for this TRANSFORMED, BORN AGAIN EXPERIENCE, which we have.
  - d. That is not all: God’s ultimate and supreme purpose in our salvation is shown in Romans 8:29, ***“For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.”***
7. Even that’s not all – there’s more! We are to partakers of the divine nature, as it says in 2 Peter 1:4, ***“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”***
8. We’re on a roll – there’s still more. We are to be partakers of His holiness, as we’re told in Hebrews 12:10, ***“For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.”***
- C. THAT is the standard. Let’s look at these Scriptures:
1. Romans 13:14, ***“But PUT YE ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.”***
  2. 2 Cor. 3:18, ***“But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are CHANGED INTO THE SAME IMAGE from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.”***
  3. Galatians 3:27, ***“For as many of you as have been BAPTIZED INTO CHRIST have PUT ON CHRIST.”***
  4. Ephes. 4:22-24, ***“That ye PUT OFF concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; [23] And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; [24] And that ye PUT ON the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.”***
- D. This is the kind of bride that our wonderful Lord and Savior is coming for! What our Lord saw was the unclean and defiled state of the church at Pergamos. It was

far from what He is expecting to see in His Bride. THAT is why He comes with the sword in His mouth. Did you take notice of what He said He would do if they didn't repent? Rev. 2:16, ***“Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.”***

### III. Christ's special delivery letter

A. This letter is addressed to the pastor of the church at Pergamos. It contains the 2<sup>nd</sup> pattern of Christ's administration of the churches – Commendation. Our text for this section:

1. Rev. 2:13, ***“I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat [i.e. citadel] is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.”***

B. The Lord Jesus is the lover of His Church. He walks in the midst of all these churches, as recorded in Rev. 1:13 & 2:1. There is nothing that escapes His careful and concerned eyes. Here is a church which feels the presence and power of the Lord – it is a happy church. The glory is falling, and the power of the Lord is present to save, heal and deliver from the power of satan. Victories were being won and our adversary, the devil, got very upset, and even enraged. He puts it into the hearts of the rulers of the nation, and also into the hearts of those who are allergic to Holy Ghost meetings, some shock waves to begin persecuting them. It got mighty heavy and relentless.

1. Rev. 1:13, ***“And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.”***

2. Rev. 2:1, ***“Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;”***

C. When CHRIST said, ***“Thou holdest fast MY NAME,” “Thou hast NOT DENIED MY FAITH,”*** and ***“Even in those days wherein ANTIPAS was MY faithful MARTYR, who was slain among you,”*** we are seeing in action what the same writer of this letter, the Apostle John described in the following scriptures.

1. 1 John 2:18, ***“Little children, it is THE LAST TIME: and as ye have heard that ANTICHRIST shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is THE LAST TIME.”***

2. 1 John 4:2-3, ***“Hereby know ye THE SPIRIT OF GOD: Every spirit that confesseth that JESUS CHRIST is come in the flesh is of God: [3] And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that SPIRIT of ANTICHRIST, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.”***

3. 2 John 1:7, ***“For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that JESUS CHRIST is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.”***

- D. What our blessed Lord is describing in this letter shows exactly how the spirit of antichrist works. It focuses its work where the saints are wholly consecrated to the Lord Jesus. When a church is on fire for God, the antichrist spirit will stir up many devils in an attempt to put their fire out. But that church will be set in motion. The term *antichrist* can be simply stated as “being in opposition to Christ as the Son of God, the ONLY Savior of the world.”
1. 2 Peter 2:1, we read, ***“But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily [i.e. secretly] shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.”***
- E. The Lord Jesus wants all of us to be full-fledged and wholehearted Christians. However, to go all the way with God, and to be sold out to Jesus, can become rather a risky and dangerous business. The Lord Jesus sought to prepare us for the consequences in these Scriptures:
1. Matthew 10:16-39, ***“Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. [17] But BEWARE OF MEN: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; [18] And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. [19] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. [20] For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. [21] And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. [22] And YE SHALL BE HATED OF ALL MEN FOR MY NAME’S SAKE: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. [23] But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come. [24] The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. [25] It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? [26] FEAR THEM NOT therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. [27] What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. [28] And FEAR NOT them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. [29] Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. [30] But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. [31] FEAR YE NOT therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows. [32] Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. [33] But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. [34] Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. [35] For I am come to set a man at variance against his***

**father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. [36] And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. [37] He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. [38] And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. [39] He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life FOR MY SAKE shall find it."**

2. Mark 8:35, **"For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life FOR MY SAKE AND THE GOSPEL'S, the same shall save it."**
  3. Luke 9:23, **"And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross DAILY, and follow me."**
- F. This is the background to some things we're seeing manifest, even in our generation. We see the antichrist spirit at work in areas such as these:
1. Church burnings
  2. Attacks against the clergy and Christians, by the world and secular press
  3. The city of Stow, Ohio, recently went through a long series of court battles regarding its city seal. In one area of the seal, there was an open book and a cross depicted. The city was sued to remove this so-called "endorsement" of a specific religion.
  4. Bibles, and any expression of Christianity whatsoever, are being banned from public schools, and other public facilities and meetings.
  5. But these are minor, compared to what believers are having to face in some parts of the world. Even TODAY, there are many martyrs for Jesus, in many countries. I can't say the names of the people or the countries, lest it be construed that I am attacking or criticizing the nations where this is going on. I receive a monthly publication from one source, reporting on revivals and Holy Ghost outpourings around the world, and consequences of these events. I'm saying all this, because it relates to another martyr in the city of Pergamos – Rev. 2:13, ***"I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth."***
- G. For those of you who have been on the blunt end of attacks from the enemy of our souls, BE OF GOOD CHEER! That capitalized phrase came from none other than the Lord Jesus Himself, in John 16:33. Compared to others, we really haven't suffered too much persecution. Hebrews 11:32-38 gives us a picture of persecution.
1. John 16:33, ***"These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have TRIBULATION: but BE OF GOOD CHEER; I have overcome the world."***
  2. Hebrews 11:32-38, ***"And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthah; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets: [33] Who through faith***

***subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, [34] Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. [35] Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were TORTURED, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain A BETTER RESURRECTION: [36] And others had trial of CRUEL MOCKINGS and SCOURGINGS, yea, moreover of bonds and IMPRISONMENT: [37] They were STONED, they were SAWN ASUNDER, were TEMPTED, were SLAIN WITH THE SWORD: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being DESTITUTE, AFFLICTED, TORMENTED; [38] (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.”***

- H. At the time of the writing of Revelation, a cruel and heartless ruler in the middle east reigned – the Emperor Nero. Once, a great fire spread destructively over the city where his throne was. The people charged him with the crime. To take the “heat off” himself, Nero blamed it all on the Christian. This was a clever device – and it worked! Nero played on the fact that the Christians were already very unpopular, and were regularly persecuted in that region. A hostility arose against this church at Pergamos. Its pastor, Bishop Polycarp, was brought to trials. He laid down his life for the Lord Jesus. The only good thing to come out of this satanic attempt to destroy the church was that it purged them of the bow-legged hypocrites, that is, the pretenders, the carnal Christians who couldn’t stand the heat. The church was kept pure and clean, powerful and victorious. This was too much for old slew-foot, our adversary the devil. So he got together in a buzz session with his demon spirits, and concocted a plan to put out this Holy Ghost fire. (We’ll deal with that in detail in Section IV, Christ’s Reproofs.)
- I. Christ’s prophecies are being fulfilled in this very generation. Vicious attacks are being advanced against our churches. We see this in church burnings. We see it through cynical news commentators, who make snide and sarcastic remarks about the clergy. (These commentators are like the vultures and buzzards, that have a nose that welcomes foul odors.) Then there are the cults, who delight in denouncing the divinity and deity of our Blessed Lord and Savior, and even DENYING that He is God manifest in the flesh. This is the spirit of antichrist, which exists in the world today.
1. The LORD JESUS said to the church of Pergamos in Rev. 2:13, ***“I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan’s seat is: and thou holdest fast MY NAME, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.”*** He is right pleased and proud of their remaining true to Him.
  2. Jesus said, during the Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5:11, ***“BLESSED are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you FALSELY, for my sake.”***
  3. Matthew 10:22, ***“And ye shall be hated of all men for my name’s sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be **SAVED.**”***

4. Mark 13:9, ***“But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be BEATEN: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.”***
  5. Luke 21:12, ***“But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name’s sake.”***
  6. John 15:21, ***“But all these things will they do unto you for my name’s sake, because they know not Him that sent me.”***
  7. 2 Cor. 4:11, ***“For we which live are ALWAYS delivered unto DEATH for Jesus’ sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.”***
  8. Philip. 1:29, ***“For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;”***
  9. BUT WAIT! That’s not all! There is something else our WONDERFUL LORD places at the conclusion of the initial verse in Matthew 5:12, ***“REJOICE, AND BE EXCEEDINGLY GLAD: FOR GREAT IS YOUR REWARD IN HEAVEN: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.”*** Now, that puts the icing on the cake!
- J. In Christ’s 2<sup>nd</sup> pattern, COMMENDATION, He is looking for their virtues, and praises them. This pattern is identical for each of the 7 churches. The 1<sup>st</sup> thing our Lord says to them is, “I know thy works...” Christ knows yours and mine as well. I hope and pray that we are all workers and not shirkers. Our works are VITALLY important in the eyes of the Lord – none of us should be allergic to good works. They are an integral part of every Christian’s life AFTER we are born again. Before we’re saved, good works don’t count; but they certainly do after we are saved from our sins. Let me refresh you with these reminders:
1. Matthew 5:16, ***“Let your light SO SHINE before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.”***
  2. Matthew 16:27, ***“For the son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and THEN He shall reward every man according to his works.”***
  3. Ephes. 2:8-10, ***“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: [9] Not of works, lest any man should boast. [10] For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath BEFORE ORDAINED [that’s how important they are] that we should walk in them.”***
  4. Titus 2:13-14, ***“Looking for that BLESSED HOPE, and the GLORIOUS APPEARING of the great God and our Saviour JESUS CHRIST; [14] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity [there isn’t a SIN that He cannot conquer – cf. Matt. 7:19 & Rom. 6:14], and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.”***
    - a. Matthew 7:19, ***“Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.”***

- b. Romans 6:14, ***“For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.”***
5. Hebrews 10:24, ***“And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:”***
6. Rev. 22:12, ***“And, behold, I COME QUICKLY; and MY reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.”***
7. Acts 9:36, ***“Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.”***
8. Titus 3:8, ***“This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have BELIEVED in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.”***
9. Hebrews 6:10, ***“For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.”***
10. 1 Tim. 5:9-10, ***“Let not a widow be taken into the number [This is referring to the church benevolence program for widows with no relatives to help support them] (She must be) under threescore [i.e. 60] years old, having been the wife of one man, [10] Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.”***

#### IV. Christ's Reproofs (revealing what is wrong in the church)

- A. Our text for this section
  1. Christ is speaking in Rev. 2:14-15, ***“[But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. [15] So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I HATE.”***
- B. Two cults had sneaked their ways into the church at Pergamos, completely undetected. This tactic of the devil is to set up his wrecking crew inside the House of the Lord. Several places in Scripture, we are cautioned about this:
  1. Galatians 2:4, ***“And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily [i.e. secretly] to spy out our LIBERTY which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into BONDAGE:”*** Let us take particular notice of two key words: LIBERTY and BONDAGE. This liberty is recalled to our attention in the following scriptures:
    - a. **Galatians 5:1**, ***“Stand fast therefore in the LIBERTY wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of BONDAGE.”***



- b. **Galatians 5:13**, “For, brethren, ye have been called unto LIBERTY; only use not LIBERTY for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.”
  - c. **1 Peter 2:16**, “As FREE, and not using your LIBERTY for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.”
2. **2 Peter 2:1**, “But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who PRIVILY shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.”
  3. **2 Peter 2:14-20**, “Having eyes full of ADULTERY, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: [15] Which have forsaken THE RIGHT WAY, and are gone astray, following the WAY OF BALAAM the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; [16] But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet. [17] These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. [18] For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. [19] While they promise them LIBERTY, they themselves are the SERANTS OF CORRUPTION: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in BONDAGE. [20] For if after they have ESCAPED the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are AGAIN ENTANGLED therein, and overcome, the latter end is WORSE with them than the beginning.”
  4. **Jude 1:4**, “For there are certain men CREPT IN UNAWARES, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, TURNING THE GRACE OF OUR GOD INTO LASCIVIOUSNESS, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.”
  5. **This is exactly what was going on in Pergamos as described by Paul, Peter and Jude under divine inspiration of the Holy Spirit, in prophetic foresight.**
- C. Sin is portrayed in Scripture as being like leaven.
1. 1 Cor. 5:6-13, “**Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? [7] Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: [8] Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. [9] I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators: [10] Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. [11] But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a RAILER, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat. [12] For what have I to do to judge them also that**

***are without? do not ye judge them that are within? [13] But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.***

- a. The Greek word for *railer* is *loidoros*, (loy'-dor-os); it means (mischief); abusive, i.e. a blackguard :- railer, reviler.
- b. Does this sound like Paul was tolerant of sin in the church? Looking again at Rev. 2:16, ***“Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.”*** Does that sound like CHRIST was tolerant of sin and sinning church members?

D. Scriptural examples on how leadership dealt with sin

1. How does the Apostle Paul instruct his young pastors, who are establishing churches, on how to deal with sinning church members? 1 Tim. 5:20, ***“Them that sin REBUKE BEFORE ALL, that others also may fear.”***
2. On one occasion, Jesus healed a paralyzed man. A little later, He found the man in the House of the Lord. What did the Lord Jesus say to the man? John 5:14, ***“Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: SIN NO MORE, lest a worse thing come unto thee.”***
3. What did the Lord Jesus say to the woman, whom the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto Him in the temple, when she was caught in the act of committing adultery? John 8:11, ***“She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: GO, AND SIN NO MORE.”*** The Greek word for *condemn* is *katakrino* (*kat-ak-ree'-no*), and it means to *judge against*, i.e. *sentence* :- condemn, damn.
4. While Jesus Christ was definitely strong on the subject of sin, He consistently admonished people to repent. He gave them opportunity to do so, in order that they would not be taken away by the consequences and judgment that would come IF they did not separate themselves from their sinful lifestyle.

E. The very sins which Christ and the apostles didn't condone, excuse or justify were BEING condoned, excused and tolerated in the church at Pergamos! Sinning was fashionable – not too different from our own nation, states, and cities. In other words, we don't have to look too far to find the same conditions today. This is a great grief and sadness to even admit, let alone say it. Pergamos was well known, far and wide, as “Sin City”. Now, much to the dismay of our Lord and Savior, sin was making its pollution and corruption felt in His house of worship. There's an old saying: *“It's all right for a boat to get into the water; but when water gets into the boat, we're in serious trouble.”* Taking this a step further, we could have this saying: *“It's all right for the church to be in the world; but when the world gets into the church, we're in serious trouble.”*

F. The Doctrine of Balaam

1. Rev. 2:14, ***“But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac [or Balak] to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat***

**things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.”** *What is the doctrine of Balaam?* This money-hungry greedy-for-gain prophet, knew he couldn't curse God's people, for they were BLESSED. But he also knew an under-handed, devilish device that could be suggested to Balak, in order to accomplish that king's wishes. Balaam knew that sex sins and sacrificing to idols will bring God's judgments on the transgressors. He was willing to see God's people sinning and then paying the wages for those sins, which is DEATH. So, he suggests to Balak that the handsome fellows and the pretty girls amongst his people go, and entice the Israelites into having sex outside of the marriage relationship. These Scriptures tell us more.

- a. Numbers 25:1-18, **“And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. [2] And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. [3] And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. [4] And the Lord said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the Lord against the sun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may be turned away from Israel. [5] And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor. [6] And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. [7] And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand; [8] And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. [9] And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand. [10] And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, [11] Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy. [12] Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace: [13] And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel. [14] Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. [15] And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian. [16] And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, [17] Vex the Midianites, and smite them: [18] For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi,**

***the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake."***

- b. Numbers 31:15-16, ***"And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive? [16] Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the Lord in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord."***
  - c. 2 Peter 2:15, ***"Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;"***
  - d. Jude 1:11, ***"Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core."***
  - e. Jude 1:4, ***"For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ."***
  - f. Jude 1:7, ***"Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire."***
2. *Whatever happened to Balaam for committing such an awful crime against God's people? He got the DEATH PENALTY for his evil deeds. It's recorded in Numbers 31:8 and Joshua 13:22. He got a big fat juicy bank roll of money, and other rewards. But he lost it all, including his own life, and the devil got his soul.*
- a. Numbers 31:8, ***"And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword."***
  - b. Joshua 13:21-22, ***"And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country. [22] Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them."***
3. *Why did 24,000 Israelites have to die for committing those two sins that are so commonly committed these days (even amongst professing Christians)? What – the death sentence to New Testament believers? To answer these questions, let's look at these Scriptures:*
- a. The Father in the parable the Lord Jesus told of the Prodigal Son (Luke 15:11-32, shown below) represents our Heavenly Father. In the parable, the father said, "This MY son was dead..." Note that

this cannot be physical death, because he would be unable to walk home from the far away country if he was physically dead. The father said in verse 24, ***“For this my son was DEAD, and is alive AGAIN; he was lost, and is found.”*** Why is the word AGAIN in there? In the physical realm, he had never died. It was spiritual death that the father referred to, saying, “He was lost, and is found.” Now, let us take a further look at that the father is saying to his elder son, who is pouting and fussing because of this big celebration feast that is going on. The father said in verse 32, ***“It was MEET [i.e. necessary and appropriate] that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.***

- i. Luke 15:11-32, ***“And he said, A certain man had two sons: [12] And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living. [13] And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. [14] And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. [15] And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. [16] And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. [17] And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! [18] I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, [19] And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. [20] And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. [21] And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. [22] But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: [23] And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: [24] For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. [25] Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing. [26] And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. [27] And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. [28] And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him. [29] And he***

**answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: [30] But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. [31] And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. [32] It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.”**

- b. This next Scripture reference is directed to believers. Romans 6:1-23, **“What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? [2] God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? [3] Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? [4] Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. [5] For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: [6] Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. [7] For he that is dead is freed from sin. [8] Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: [9] Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. [10] For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. [11] Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. [12] Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. [13] Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. [14] For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. [15] What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. [16] Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? [17] But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. [18] Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. [19] I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. [20] For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. [21] What fruit had ye then in those things**

*whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. [22] But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. [23] For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”* Now let’s go back and look at a few things. In verse 14, we read, **“For SIN shall not have DOMINION over you, for ye are not under the LAW, but under GRACE.”** Is this true in your life? Verse 15 continues the thought, **“What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.”** What do modern preachers say in answer to this question? *“We sin every day in thought, word, and deed. We will only be freed from these tendencies when we die.”* This is not a Scriptural answer, as the end of verse 15 says: **“GOD FORBID.”** Then verses 16 and 17 take it up from there. **“Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of SIN UNTO DEATH, or of OBEDIENCE UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS? [17] But God be thanked, that ye were the SERVANTS of sin, but ye have OBEYED from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.”**

4. Now this prompts another question: *What kind of doctrine was delivered to them?* The answer will be answered when we read a few verses from the Word.
  - a. Romans 6:18, **“Being then MADE FREE FROM SIN, ye became the servants of righteousness.”**
  - b. Romans 6:22, **“But now [NOW! NOW! Not when we die, NOW!] being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto HOLINESS, and the end everlasting life.”**
  - c. From these Scriptures, the doctrine delivered unto them is the doctrine of holiness, and that freedom from sin is for EVERY believer. Romans 6:14 says, **“For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.”**
  - d. This freedom is proclaimed by Christ in John 8:31-36, **“Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; [32] And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. [33] They answered him, We be Abraham’s seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? [34] Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. [35] And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. [36] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.”**
  - e. This freedom is proclaimed by the Apostle Paul in Ephes. 4:22-24, **“That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; [23] And**

**be renewed in the spirit of your mind; [24] And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.”** We receive it when we put off the corrupt old man, and put on the new man which is created in righteousness and true holiness.

- f. It comes from HEART CIRCUMCISION, an operation performed without hands by Christ in Colossians 2:11 in that body of sin. We can also learn more from other scriptures, cited below.
- i. Col. 2:11, **“In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:”**
  - ii. Romans 7:20-25, **“Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. [21] I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. [22] For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: [23] But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. [24] O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? [25] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.”**
  - iii. Romans 8:2, **“For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.”**
  - iv. Romans 8:13, **“For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.”**
- g. Romans 6:6 says, **“Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that HENCEFORTH WE SHOULD NOT SERVE SIN.”** When we’re crucified with Christ as this verse declares, as well as the others listed below, the flesh with its affections and lusts are dealt with by the Holy Spirit. We can now live HOLY, exactly as the word says we should live. There are many others in addition to the ones here to establish this New Testament Standard for Christians. If a person does not believe these, what is the use of quoting any more?
- i. Galatians 2:20, **“I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.”**
  - ii. Galatians 5:24, **“And they that are Christ’s have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.”**
  - iii. Ephes. 1:4, **“According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:”**



- iv. Ephes. 5:25-27, ***“Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”***
- v. Col. 3:5-10, ***“Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: [6] For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: [7] In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. [8] But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. [9] Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; [10] And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:”***
- vi. 1 Thes. 4:3-7, ***“For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: [4] That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour; [5] Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: [6] That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. [7] For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.”***
- vii. 1 Thes. 5:23, ***“And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.”***
- viii. Titus 2:3, ***“The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;”***
- ix. Titus 2:11-14, ***“For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, [12] Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; [13] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [14] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.”***

- x. Hebrews 7:26, ***“For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;”***
  - xi. Hebrews 12:14, ***“Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:”***
  - xii. 1 Peter 1:15-16, ***“But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; [16] Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.”***
  - xiii. 2 Peter 1:4, ***“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”***
5. Just in case you were wondering, I haven't lost sight of the main objective of showing that sin's DEATH PENALTY is spiritual, and occasionally physical (Acts 5:5 & 10). The parenthetic comments are for the benefit of those who desire to be FREE, but don't know how to get into this glorious LIBERTY. Let's look at these Scriptures:
- a. Acts 5:5 & 10, ***“And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. ... [10] Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.”***
  - b. Galatians 2:4, ***“And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:”***
  - c. Galatians 5:1, ***“Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.”***
  - d. 1 Peter 2:16, ***“As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.”***
  - e. 1 Peter 4:1-3, ***“Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin; [2] That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. [3] For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:”***
6. More scriptures addressing the DEATH PENALTY for living in sin
- a. 1 Tim. 5:6, addressed to Christian widows, having sexual indulgences outside the marriage relationship, ***“But she that liveth in pleasure is DEAD while she liveth.”***

- b. James 1:13-15, ***“Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: [14] But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. [15] Then when LUST hath conceived, it bringeth forth SIN: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth DEATH.”*** God gives space to repent, as shown in Rev. 2:21, thus showing that it is not instantaneous. Rev. 2:21, ***“And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.”***
- i. Romans 8:13, ***“For if ye live after the FLESH, ye shall DIE: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, YE SHALL LIVE.”***
- ii. Remember that we are dealing with the doctrine of Balaam, from Rev. 2:14 (quoted earlier). Jude 1:11-12, ***“Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core [i.e. Korah]. [12] These are [notice “are” is present tense] spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [What is implied here? Here are people still in the church, living in sin, undetected. They are not afraid of being caught or reprov'd, because they are living in secret sin. Put another way, so many others in that church are living in like manner, that the pot can't call the kettle black. Now watch carefully for these two words: “TWICE DEAD.”] clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, TWICE DEAD, plucked up by the roots;”*** Here are people, twice dead, feasting with the saints. What does twice dead mean? It certainly is not physical, for how then could they be feasting there? It is spiritual death. Compare these with the prodigal son, who was spiritually dead when he was living in sin, but became ALIVE AGAIN when he forsook the old sinful life.
- iii. Proverbs 28:13 says, ***“He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso CONFESSETH and FORSAKETH them shall have MERCY.”***
- iv. Ephes. 2:1-3, ***“And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; [2] Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: [3] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.”***

- v. 2 Cor. 5:14, ***“For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:”***
  - vi. John 5:24, ***“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.”***
  - vii. Therefore, when a child of God goes back into sinning, they will die again spiritually. That is what is meant by being TWICE DEAD, and yet still alive in the physical realm.
- c. In Rev. 2:22-23, Christ is speaking to the church of Thyatira and is singling out those who are living in sinful pleasure, including sexual pleasures. Christ commands them to REPENT, and even gives them TIME to do it. But they don't obey His command. Note now what the Lord Jesus does.
- i. Rev. 2:22-23, ***“Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit ADULTERY with her into GREAT TRIBULATION, except they repent of their deeds. [23] And I will KILL HER CHILDREN WITH DEATH; and all the churches shall know that I AM HE which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.”***
  - ii. The phrase ***“except they repent of their deeds”*** shows that there are other sins also being committed.
  - iii. The word “reins” in verse 23 is the Greek word **nephros**, *nefros*; of uncertain affinity; a *kidney* (plural), i.e. (figurative) the inmost *mind* :- reins. So Christ doesn't merely search outward actions, but secret sins in the heart. Our little Greek study here shows that Christ searches the heart, and He searches the inmost mind (also known as the kidneys!)
- d. Rev. 3:1-2, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Sardis [a different church than the one we're currently looking at] write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and ART DEAD. [2] Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are READY TO DIE: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.”*** Here is a CHURCH which has spiritually dead people in its membership, and others who are spiritually in a dying condition. Christ is not speaking to physical corpses in a cemetery, that is, physically dead. He is speaking to a physically alive congregation, and yet who are SPIRITUALLY DEAD. Those preachers who would attempt to say: *“Well, these who are dead were never saved.”* Their argument is faulty and flawed by the second statement made by Christ. He is also addressing folks who are “READY TO DIE.” This clearly shows that they are sinning, but have not as of yet died spiritually. This verse helps interpret what we

already shared with you in James 1:13-15, where this phrase is found: “...**SIN WHEN IT IS FINISHED, bringeth forth DEATH.**”

- e. Let's move on, there is so much more to unfold and uncover in our dealings with the nasty prophet Balaam. He did not get to enjoy his wages of unrighteousness, as 2 Peter 2:15 tells us, “**Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;**” His COVETOUSNESS was COSTLY.
7. Note Christ's warning against in Luke 12:15, “**And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.**”
8. Here's a big question: *How did that rascal get CAUGHT? Who tipped off Moses, the man of God, that Balaam was the instigator of the plan to get Israel to wallow in the lusts of the flesh and dabble in idolatrous practices?* After all, this is TOP SECRET INFORMATION. This information was hidden in the military counsels of Balak, in their secret strategy to destroy the people of God. Balak would never disclose such information. The men and women who seduced the Israelites to have sex with them, if they knew, would not have disclosed it. That is, IF they knew; which I have my doubts about.
9. What is more, ONLY God Almighty could know what was in Balaam's heart. God knew that he was money-hungry, greedy for gain, and loved the wages of unrighteousness. At first, his intents and purposes STARTED OUT noble.
  - a. **He is confronted by the nobles from Balak's ambassadors. Balaam declines to go with them, to curse the people of God, without consulting the Lord about his going with them. He even said in Numbers 22:18, “And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of SILVER AND GOLD, I cannot go beyond the word of the Lord my God, to do less or more.” He sounds like a real man of God right now.**
  - b. **He did talk with God, and God talked to him. God gave him messages, wonderful prophecies concerning the children of Israel. Even, to this point of prophesying of Christ's coming, in Numbers 24:17, “I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come A STAR OUT OF JACOB, and a SCEPTRE shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.”**
  - c. **He desires to die the death of the righteous in Numbers 23:10, “Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!”**
  - d. **So, he must have had inside knowledge of the WAY OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. He even said to Balak in Numbers 22:38, “And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now**

*any power at all to say any thing? THE WORD THAT GOD PUTTETH IN MY MOUTH, THAT SHALL I SPEAK."*

- e. **That is what a real man of God should say. So, up to this point, he is right on course, spiritually. God would not have given him all these prophecies, and even communicated with him, if he was not right in there with the Lord. But, people can backslide, and they can be CLEAN ESCAPED from them who live in error, as 2 Peter 2:18 says, "For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error."**
  - f. **Now look with me at 2 Peter 2:20-22, "For if after they have ESCAPED the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are AGAIN ENTANGLED therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning [i.e. before they were saved]. [21] For it had been better for them not to have known the WAY OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, than, after they have known it, to TURN FROM THE HOLY COMMANDMENT delivered unto them. [22] But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The DOG is turned to his own vomit again; and the SOW [i.e. HOG] that was washed to her wallowing in the mire."**
10. Balaam couldn't stand to let those BIG BUCKS (that salary and other fringe benefits) slip through his hands. He must have been a poor preacher, and this looked too inviting to pass up. Balak got so mad at Balaam, that he ordered the prophet to skee-dattle out of the country, PRONTO. (Today, he'd say, "Get lost!") As Balaam began to leave, he got to thinking about all the comforts, and the good retirement plan that he is letting slip through his fingers. Suddenly, his fingers grew tight, and his THINKER is being TINKERED with by the devil, as the deceiver put some CLEVER IDEAS into his pea-nut brain. The preacher latched onto them, like a duck on a June bug. He goes back to Balak with a new inspiration. He knows enough about God's moral standards, and the wages of sin being death. He knew some of the history of the children of Israel, how sin brought death on numerous occasions in their past. Well, you know the rest of the story. It curdles my blood to even recount it, so we must move on to a quick conclusion of this heart-breaking record in Numbers 31:8, where Balaam's obituary is recorded.
- a. Numbers 31:8, ***"And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword."***
11. Let's finish answering the question asked earlier, *How did Moses know that it was Balaam that was the instigator of all this great calamity? How did Moses know where Balaam was located, so they could go after him and finish him off?* The Lord God told Moses all about that backslidden

prophet, and his dirty deeds. He also told Moses about what the consequences of Balaam's sin would be.

12. Now, the rest of the story! (Thanks, Paul Harvey.) The church at Pergamos had a pastor who was unaware what these two factions (those with the doctrine of Balaam and those with the doctrine of the Nicolaitans) were doing in the congregation under his care. The former faction was doing very same thing that Balaam proposed for Balak to do, to get Israel wiped off the map. The devil has the same end in mind for this church – that they be put to DEATH. He sends his low-down preachers in there with the very same message as Balaam's. (It is called “The Doctrine of Balaam”.)
13. Listen now to what the Lord Jesus said in Rev. 2:14-16, ***“But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. [15] So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, WHICH THING I HATE. [16] REPENT; OR ELSE I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.”*** Here are two groups of false teachers in this church, both working together hand in hand. For, you see, birds of a feather will flock together. They are both of the same beliefs.

#### G. The Doctrine of the Nicolaitans

1. *What is this cult's doctrine? Up to now, all we know is that the Lord Jesus HATES their DEEDS, as stated in Rev. 2:6, “But this thou hast, that thou hatest the DEEDS of the Nicolaitanes, which I ALSO HATE.”* There are two views in explaining these Nicolaitans. One group which teaches the doctrine of eternal security, which is once saved, always saved, regardless to what sins they commit; they cannot be lost, for they are eternally secure. They advocate this explanation: the clergy dominating the laity. I will not indulge in all their mental gymnastics (which I have in my files) in reaching this conclusion.
  - a. One point brought out in the Hastings Dictionary of the Bible, in addition to the explanation just given, is as follows: “We may conclude they were a kindred Antinomian Sect.” [“*Anti*” means against, and “*nomian*” means Nomos, or THE LAW.] They hold that there is now no moral law binding on Christians. Therefore, we cannot sin (1 John 3:9), for sin is a transgression of The Law (1 John 3:4). Therefore, no punishment needs to be feared. (Note: This is contradicted by The Lord Jesus in Rev. 2:20-23.)
    - i. **1 John 3:9**, *“Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.”*
    - ii. **1 John 3:4**, *“Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.”*
    - iii. **Rev. 2:20-23**, *“Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which*

*calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. [21] And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. [22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. [23] And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works."*

- b. The Nicolaitans taught that the spiritual part of a man is inherently good, and the material point is inherently evil. Therefore, a man's indulgences in his bodily lusts do not defile his spirit. For, it is only the body that sins, and not the spirit.
  - c. I'm reminded of an incident which took place in Arkansas, where we pastored during the 1940's and early '50's. A farmer's wife was sitting in her living room, doing some knitting and sewing. Occasionally, she watched the traffic outside, to see if she recognized any of the passers by. She noticed a man walking down the road. He stopped near to the end of their fence, where the chickens were grazing. He looked to the right and left, and seeing nobody, climbed over the fence, and cornered one of these chickens. He caught it, climbed back over the fence, tucked it under his coat, walked merrily on his way. Having seen all this, the farmer's wife hurried out to the barn, where her husband and son were milking the cows. After she told them what happened, they got into their pick-up truck and sped up the lane to the road, and pursued after the man. After catching up with him, the truck was stopped. The son got out and went to talk with this stranger, this thief. Looking at the man's bulging "stomach", the son asked the man, "*What is it that you have under your coat?*" The man said, "*Oh nothing, that's just part of me.*" The son grabbed at the chicken under his coat, and it let out a yell. The son pulled the chicken out of the man's coat, pitched it back over the fence, and demanded the man to get into their truck. He declined, but after some "able assistance," they got him in. They went down to the Barber shop, where also dwelt the J.P (Justice of the Peace). After their explanations of what happened, the J.P. said to the thief, "*Let me hear your part of the story.*" The thief replied, "*You see, your honor, I's hungry, and seeing those chickens, thought that would make a mighty nice meal. Now, the real me didn't want that chicken, it was just my body that did. So, I ain't done no wrong, your honor.*" The J.P. said something that fits right into the explanation lastly given to you of these Nicolaitans. He said, "*I well understand your viewpoint, for I have heard that idea before. So this is what we are going to do with you. The REAL ME we are going to let go, free. But that body, that got you into all this trouble, we are going to have to LOCK UP for a while.*"
2. The Second Explanation of the Nicolaitans – This comes from the people who are strong believers in SCRIPTURAL HOLINESS Doctrine.



- a. The Dictionary of the Bible, page 886 says, “The Nicolaitans are to be identified with groups attacked by Peter in 2 Pet. 2:12-21, and Jude in 1:11-13, and John here in Rev. 2:20-23, for their advocacy within the church of pagan practices of sexual laxity. References from church historians, Irenaeus, Clement, and Tertullian, suggest that the groups were hardened into “A Gnostic Sect traceable as far as 200 A.D.” Cf. also M.C. Tenny in Pictorial Bible Dictionary, page 586.
- i. **2 Peter 2:12-21**, *“But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; [13] And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the daytime. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; [14] Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: [15] Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; [16] But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet. [17] These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. [18] For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. [19] While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. [20] For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. [21] For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.”*
  - ii. Jude 1:11-13, *“Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. [12] These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; [13] Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.”*
  - iii. **Rev. 2:20-23**, *“Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which*

*calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. [21] And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. [22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. [23] And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.”*

- b. The Davis Dictionary, on page 563 says that a sect of Nicolaitans existed among the Gnostics of the third Century. They, too, taught the FREEDOM OF THE FLESH. They may have grown out of these corrupt Christians of the apostolic age.
3. *Which view do you accept, preacher?* I've been around a long while, and I've learned a few things down the years. One truth that stands out is this: Let the Bible explain the Bible. Find out what God hates, what Jesus hates, and what the Holy Ghost hates, and you'll know you're on the right track. After all, the Lord Jesus DID use the word *hate* when He referred to the deeds of the Nicolaitans. He also used it when He dealt with the doctrine of those sin condoners, excusers and justifiers.
  4. *So, then, what do they hate?* We can develop quite a list here.
    - a. God hates idolatry
      - i. **Exodus 20:4-5**, *“Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: [5] Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;”*
      - ii. **Deut. 16:22**, *“Neither shalt thou set thee up any image; which the Lord thy God hateth.”*
      - iii. **Jeremiah 44:3-5**, *“Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers. [4] Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. [5] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.”*
    - b. God hates all those who work iniquity. (Psalm 5:5). He is even angry with the wicked every day. (Psalm 7:11)
      - i. **Psalm 5:5**, *“The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.”*
      - ii. **Psalm 7:11**, *“God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.”*

- c. God hates those who love violence.
    - i. **Psalm 11:5**, *“The Lord trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.”*
  - d. God hates pride, lying, murderers, evil imaginations, troublemakers, false accusers, false witnesses, talebearers, sowers of discord among the bretheren
    - i. Proverbs 6:16-19, *“These six things doth the Lord hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him: [17] A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, [18] An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, [19] A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.”*
  - e. God hates the imaginings of evil against one’s neighbor
    - i. Zech. 8:17, *“And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord.”*
  - f. God hates those who sell out the flesh, to satisfy its lusts.
    - i. Malachi 1:3, *“And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.”*
    - ii. Romans 9:13, *“As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.”*
5. God commands us to...
- a. Hate evil (even abhor evil)
    - i. Psalm 97:10 (KJV), *“Ye that love the Lord, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.”*
    - ii. Amos 5:15, *“Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.”*
    - iii. Romans 12:9, *“Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.”*
  - b. Stop sinning
    - i. **Exodus 20:20**, *“And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.”*
    - ii. **Psalm 4:4**, *“Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.”*
    - iii. **Psalm 119:3**, *“They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.”*

- iv. **Isaiah 1:16**, “Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;”
- v. **Ezekiel 3:21**, “Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.”
- vi. **Zeph. 3:13**, “The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.”
- vii. **John 5:14**, “Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.”
- viii. **John 8:11**, “She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.”
- ix. **Being dead to sin – Romans 6:1-6**, “What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? [2] God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? [3] Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? [4] Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. [5] For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: [6] Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.”
- x. **1 Cor. 15:34**, “Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.”
- xi. **1 Peter 2:24**, “Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.”
- xii. **1 John 2:1**, “My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.”
- xiii. **1 John 3:6-10**, “Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him. [7] Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. [8] He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. [9] Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. [10] In this the children of God are manifest, and the

*children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother."*

- xiv. **1 John 5:18**, *"We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not."*
6. Christ hates the deeds and doctrine of the Nicolaitans. Hebrews 1:9 says, ***"Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows."*** So it isn't hard for me to understand what Christ is dealing with in this church. These two cults are like twins, coexisting in the same church. Therefore, they must share the same views. We know from our study in Balaamism that sexual lusts are condoned and advocated.
7. Numbers 25:1-9, 14-15, ***"And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. [2] And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. [3] And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. [4] And the Lord said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the Lord against the sun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may be turned away from Israel. [5] And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor. [6] And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. [7] And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand; [8] And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. [9] And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand. ... [14] Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. [15] And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian."*** Let's take a look at what we have going on here. People began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab, and even going so far as to worship their gods. 24,000 died of a PLAGUE, stirred up by God's FIERCE anger against their sinning. While the leaders were discussing the problem, Zimri, a son of one of the chief princes of the Simeonites, took a Midianitish woman named Cozbi into his tent to have sex with her. Cozbi's father was a head honcho and a chief man in Midian. The Holy Spirit calls their names right out, before God and everybody. There is no soft-soaping sin in GOD'S HOLY BOOK! Phinehas, this holy man of God JUDGED their sins with a DEATH SENTENCE.

- a. In the background is another heart touching incident, which needs to be called out to all of our attention. It is found in the last part of the verse in Numbers 25:6, ***“... all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.”***
  - b. Listen now to what the Lord said to Moses, when Phinehas did what he did, in Numbers 25:10-11, ***“And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, [11] Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath TURNED MY WRATH AWAY from the children of Israel, while he was zealous FOR MY SAKE among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in MY JEALOUSY.”***
  - c. Phinehas is REWARDED! God told Moses to go to Phinehas and tell him, in Numbers 25:12-13, ***“Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my COVENANT of peace: [13] And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the COVENANT OF AN EVERLASTING PRIESTHOOD; because he was zealous for his God, and made an ATONEMENT for the children of Israel.”***
  - d. APPLICATION: To my fellow ministers, I would like to say that when we deal with sin, judge sin, and cry out against sin, we will find favor with the Lord. Let’s look at two scriptures.
    - i. Isaiah 58:1-2, ***“Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and SHEW MY PEOPLE THEIR TRANSGRESSIONS, and the house of Jacob their sins. [2] Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.”***
    - ii. Psalm 106:30-31, ***“Then stood up Phinehas, and EXECUTED JUDGEMENT: and so the plague was stayed. [31] And that was counted unto him for RIGHTEOUSNESS unto all generations for evermore.”***
5. WAIT!! That’s not all! Now let’s go to Malachi 2:1-6, ***“And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you. [2] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. [3] Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. [4] And ye shall KNOW that I have sent this COMMANDMENT unto you, that MY COVENANT might be with Levi, SAITH THE LORD OF HOSTS. [5] MY COVENANT was with him of LIFE and PEACE; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith HE FEARED ME, and was afraid before my name. [6] THE LAW OF TRUTH was in his mouth, and INIQUITY was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and DID TURN MANY AWAY FROM INIQUITY.”*** The Lord is reproving these descendants of Phinehas, because they were lax, and did not cry out against sin. They were tolerant

of those who were not living right. But I praise God for the kind of preachers like Phinehas was. Their kind are the ones who are not MAN SENT. For the MAN SENT never preach REPENT, because it is much deeper than they WENT. The Lord Jesus preached REPENT OR ELSE to the church of Pergamos. If we are partakers of the DIVINE NATURE, then we will do what the Lord Jesus did. (2 Peter 1:4, ***“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be PARTAKERS OF THE DIVINE NATURE, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”***)

- H. Let's now look at some Old Testament references, which demonstrate preventative measures to keep God's people from wallowing in sin, and thereby facing disaster.
1. The BIG IF question: *What if the children of Israel had obeyed one part of Balaam's prophecy (sermon) in Numbers 23:9, which says, “For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall  dwell alone, and shall not be RECKONED among the nations.”* In this passage, the Word of God teaches SEPARATION for His people from the world and its pleasures, lusts and ambitions, which the world's people live in.
    - a. It's interesting how people of the world don't understand why you don't run into these things with them. 1 Peter 4:4, ***“Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you:”***
    - b. In Numbers 23:9, the Hebrew for reckoned is chashab (khaw-shab'), and comes from a primitive root meaning (properly) to plait or interpenetrate, and (literally) to weave.
  2. God gives us a command in Exodus 23:33, ***“They SHALL NOT DWELL in thy land, lest they make thee SIN against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.”***
  3. Leviticus 20:24-26, ***“But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am the Lord your God, which have SEPARATED YOU from other people. [25] Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean. [26] And YE SHALL BE HOLY UNTO ME: for I the Lord am holy, and have SEVERED YOU FROM OTHER PEOPLE, THAT YE SHOULD BE MINE.”***
  4. Exodus 33:16, ***“For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be SEPARATED, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.”*** That, dear friends, covers a whole LOT of territory.
  5. Deut. 33:28-29, ***“Israel then shall DWELL IN SAFETY ALONE: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his***

**heavens shall drop down dew. [29] Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people SAVED BY THE LORD, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.”**

6. 1 Kings 8:53, **“For thou didst SEPARATE THEM FROM AMONG ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE EARTH, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.”**
7. Disobedience to this command brings trouble and disaster. In Ezra 10:11, Nehemiah 9:2, 10:28 and 13:3, we have orders given to sever relationships with the lost, and even in marriages to them.
  - a. Ezra 10:11, **“Now therefore make confession unto the Lord God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.”**
  - b. Neh. 9:2, **“And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.”**
  - c. Neh. 10:28, **“And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;”**
  - d. Neh. 13:3, **“Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.”**
- I. The command for SEPARATION does not change in the Dispensation of Grace. God has no respect of persons. The standards do not vary from the Jewish people to the Gentiles. God said in Malachi 3:6a, **“I AM THE LORD, I CHANGE NOT.”** Hebrews 13:8 says, **“Jesus Christ [is] the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.”** From this foundation, let’s look at some New Testament references for SEPARATION.
  1. 1 Cor. 5:9-13, **“I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators: [10] Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. [11] But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a FORNICATOR, or COVETOUS, or an IDOLATER, or a RAILER, or a DRUNKARD, or an EXTORTIONER; with such an one NO NOT TO EAT. [12] For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? [13] But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore PUT AWAY FROM AMONG YOURSELVES THAT WICKED PERSON.”**
  2. 1 Cor. 6:15-16, **“Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an HARLOT? GOD FORBID. [16] What? know ye not that**



**he which is joined to an HARLOT is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh.”**

- a. The Greek word for *joined* is kollao, (kol-lah'-o); it is derived from kolla (“glue”). It means to glue, i.e. (passive or reflexive) to stick (figurative); to cleave, join (self), or keep company. This could imply that, if you allow yourself to be joined to a harlot, you may find yourself stuck in a situation you don’t want.
3. 2 Cor. 6:17-18, **“Wherefore COME OUT FROM AMONG THEM, AND BE YE SEPARATE, saith the Lord, and TOUCH NOT THE UNCLEAN THING; and I will receive you, [18] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.”**
4. Ephes. 5:11-12, **“And have NO FELLOWSHIP with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. [12] For it is a SHAME even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.”**
5. 2 Thes. 3:6, **“Now we COMMAND you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye WITHDRAW yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.”**
6. 1 Tim. 6:5, **“Perverse disputings of men of CORRUPT MINDS, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness [i.e. they think that “godliness” is a good way to make money]: FROM SUCH WITHDRAW THYSELF.”**
7. 2 Tim. 3:5, **“Having a FORM OF GODLINESS, but denying the POWER thereof: FROM SUCH TURN AWAY.”**
8. 2 John 1:10, **“If there come any unto you, and bring not THIS DOCTRINE, RECEIVE HIM NOT INTO YOUR HOUSE, neither bid him God speed:”**
9. Rev. 18:4-5, **“And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, COME OUT OF HER, MY PEOPLE, that ye be not partakers of her SINS, and THAT YE RECEIVE NOT HER PLAGUES. [5] For her SINS have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her INIQUITIES.”**
10. Orders from Headquarters – James 1:27, **“Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to KEEP HIMSELF UNSPOTTED FROM THE WORLD.”**
11. Romans 12:2, **“And BE NOT CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD: BUT BE YE TRANSFORMED by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.”**
12. John 17:16, **“THEY ARE NOT OF THE WORLD, even as I am not of the world.”**
13. Galatians 1:4, **“Who gave himself for our sins, that he might DELIVER US FROM this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:”**

14. Galatians 6:14, ***“But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is CRUCIFIED unto me, and I unto the world.”***
  15. Hebrews 13:12-13, ***“Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. [13] Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.”***
  16. James 4:4, ***“Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the FRIENDSHIP OF THE WORLD IS ENMITY WITH GOD? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.”***
  17. 1 John 2:15-17, ***“LOVE NOT THE WORLD, NEITHER THE THINGS THAT ARE IN THE WORLD. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. [16] For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. [17] And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.”***
  18. This is Christ’s wake up call to His Church. Are YOU awake?
- J. As a preventative to keep us from sinning, separation from the world is very important. However, there is another troublemaker which must be addressed. This would be the FLESHLY LUSTS themselves, and we must dealt with, or seducing spirits will tinker with our thinker, thus reinforcing and stirring up more of these lusts. God has provided DELIVERANCE from these weak areas in our lives, and DELIVERANCE FROM THIS TEMPTATION IS CERTAIN AND SURE.
1. Romans 6:6, ***“Knowing this, that our OLD MAN is crucified with him [i.e. the Lord Jesus Christ], that the BODY OF SIN might be DESTROYED, that henceforth we should NOT SERVE SIN.”***
  2. Romans 8:1, ***“There is therefore NOW no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who WALK NOT AFTER THE FLESH, but after the SPIRIT.”***
  3. Romans 8:12-13, ***“Therefore, brethren, we are DEBTORS, NOT TO THE FLESH, to live after the flesh. [13] For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye THROUGH THE SPIRIT do MORTIFY [i.e. put to death] the deeds of the body, ye shall live.”***
  4. Galatians 5:13, ***“For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only USE NOT LIBERTY AS AN OCCASION TO THE FLESH, but by love serve one another.”***
  5. Galatians 5:24, ***“And they that are Christ’s have CRUCIFIED THE FLESH with the affections and lusts.”***
  6. Col. 2:11, ***“In whom [i.e. Christ] also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in PUTTING OFF THE BODY OF THE SINS OF THE FLESH by the circumcision of Christ:”***
  7. 2 Cor. 7:1, ***“Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us CLEANSE OURSELVES FROM ALL FILTHINESS OF THE FLESH AND SPIRIT, perfecting HOLINESS in the fear of God.”***

8. Romans 13:14, ***“But PUT YE ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, and MAKE NOT PROVISION FOR THE FLESH, to fulfill the LUSTS thereof.”***
  9. 1 John 2:16, ***“For all that is in the world, the LUST OF THE FLESH, and the LUST of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.”***
  10. Galatians 5:16-18, ***“This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. [17] For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. [18] But if ye be LED OF THE SPIRIT, ye are not under the law.”***
  11. Praise the Lord! This is God’s wonderful provision for us to live victorious over the world, the flesh and the devil.
- K. *What are the works and manifestations of the flesh?* Once again we turn to the Scriptures.
1. Galatians 5:19-21, ***“Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, [20] Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, [21] Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.”*** There are 17 listed specifically here, along with “and such like,” which says that this list is not exhaustive. But it gives us a good starting point.
  2. Christ lists several others in Mark 7:20-23, ***“And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. [21] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, [22] Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: [23] All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.”***
  3. Jesus is speaking in Luke 21:34, ***“And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.”***
    - a. The Greek word translated “surfeiting” is *kraipale* (*krahee-pal'-ay*) and means (properly) a *headache* (as a seizure of pain) from drunkenness, i.e. (by implication) a *debauch* (by analogy a *glut*) :- surfeiting.
    - b. According to Merriam-Webster’s Collegiate Dictionary, “surfeiting” is defined as *“to indulge to satiety in a gratification”*. Taking this one step further, “satiety” is defined as *“the quality or state of being fed or gratified to or beyond capacity.”* Another meaning is *“the revulsion or disgust caused by overindulgence or excess.”*

## V. Christ's 3<sup>rd</sup> Method of Communication in His Administration of the Churches – What to do to correct the problem

- A. Our text for this section
1. Rev. 2:16, ***“Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.”***
- B. Think about it – this is the final ultimatum that Christ is giving to this compromising church. In a nutshell, the message is, “Repent or Else.” Those are heavy orders from Headquarters. This is the 2<sup>nd</sup> command to repent. The 1<sup>st</sup> was to the church at Ephesus. There’s a similarity between these two, in that they both have a “this or else” after the command to repent. The Lord is not messing around with this bunch of slothful, sloppy Christians. When He said, “...or else I will come quickly...”, Christ was telling them to GET WITH IT. Delays can be costly. Quit fooling around, and get down to the business of repenting.
- C. *Why is our Lord pushing them to do some genuine repenting?* Like a hog loves slop, there were some sin lovers in this church, who were in no hurry to get cleaned up. They kept putting off, and putting off, and were trying Christ’s patience.
- D. Here we have a church, flirting with the world, and playing into the devil’s hands. The world is being used by the devil as his bait, so he can get a hook in their jaws. Once that’s accomplished, he can then pull them back into the world. He did this with one of their preachers, named Demas.
1. 2 Tim. 4:10, ***“For Demas hath forsaken me, HAVING LOVED THIS PRESENT WORLD, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.”*** He went back into the world.
- E. What is more, sin not repented for “sickens” the heart of our Savior. Hebrews 1:9 says, ***“Thou hast LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS, and HATED INIQUITY; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.”*** He know that sin will separate us from God and Christ Himself – and He doesn’t want this to take place! Today, there are a number of churches that have become worldly minded. They are indulging in unwholesome alliances with sinners. Lord have mercy on the whole bunch and deliver them.
- F. Perhaps there are some of you who are wondering, *Who has the twoedged sword – Jesus or me?* Well, the Lord Jesus does still have it, and it proceeds out of His mouth. Therefore, I can’t borrow it. But He did say, in Isaiah 51:16, ***“And I HAVE PUT MY WORDS IN THY MOUTH, , and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.”*** And He has done this! Many times, I’ve preached things that I didn’t know the people were guilty of. The Lord used me to rip the covers off their hidden sins. He does this to prick the conscience, trouble the mind, and awaken the conscience, to cause His people to GET RIGHT WITH GOD.
- G. The first three words in Revelation 2:16 are ***“Repent, or else.”*** How can we test repentance to see if it is for real?
1. There will be a GODLY SORROW with it.

- a. 2 Cor. 7:9-10, ***“Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye SORROWED TO REPENTANCE: for ye were made SORRY AFTER A GODLY MANNER, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. [10] For GODLY SORROW worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.”***
  - b. Numbers 25:6, ***“And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were WEEPING before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.”***
  - c. Ezekiel 9:4, ***“And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that SIGH and that CRY for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.”***
  - d. Matthew 26:75, ***“And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.”***
2. There will be a TURNING AWAY and a FORSAKING OF SINS
- a. Isaiah 55:7, ***“Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.”***
  - b. 2 Chron. 7:14, ***“If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and TURN FROM their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.”***
  - c. Proverbs 28:13, ***“He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso CONFESSETH and FORSAKETH THEM SHALL HAVE MERCY.”***
  - d. Jeremiah 36:3, ***“It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may RETURN EVERY MAN FROM HIS EVIL WAY; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.”***
  - e. Ezekiel 3:19, ***“Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he TURN not FROM his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.”***
3. There will be RESTITUTION, that is, making wrong things right with other people. When true repentance has taken place in the heart, we will ask forgiveness from those whom we have wronged. If we have stolen from anyone, we will make restitution.
- a. Luke 19:8-9, ***“And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I***

**RESTORE him fourfold. [9] And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham."**

## VI. Christ's Warnings

- A. Rev. 2:16, **"Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth."** Notice here that He did not say, "against YOU," but "against THEM." He is acknowledging that He still has some good and precious saints in this church. He is specifically dealing with those who are dabbling in sin. He knows that a little leaven will leaven the whole lump. Or, worded another way, "A little sin tolerated, can spread like greased lightning." It can spread quickly and defile the whole congregation. Therefore, we have His demand for quick action, or else. And you know what that or else is. All I know is this – I surely don't want to be on the other end of His blows.
- B. Right now is the opportune time to give you a genuine Bible study on the Consequences of Sinning. This is the tentative plan of introducing them. Since we have 20 total, and there are yet three other churches who are ordered to REPENT (Thyatira, Sardis, and Laodicea), we will list five of these during each of these four calls to REPENT. Because of Christ's LOVE FOR US, He does not want these calamities to come our way. Thus, His call for immediate repentance. Let's begin: Here are the first 5 Consequences of Sinning.
1. Sin's 1<sup>st</sup> Consequence – Sinning will separate us from the Lord.
    - a. Isaiah 59:1-2, **"Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: [2] But your iniquities have SEPARATED between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear."**
    - b. Exodus 33:7, **"And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the Lord went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp."**
    - c. Deut. 23:14, **"For the Lord thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be HOLY: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee."**
    - d. Joshua 7:10-12, **"And the Lord said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? [11] ISRAEL HATH SINNED, and they have also transgressed MY COVENANT which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff. [12] Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you."**

- e. Judges 16:20, ***“And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the Lord was DEPARTED from him.”***
- f. 1 Samuel 16:14, ***“But the Spirit of the Lord DEPARTED from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him.”***
- g. Sin will separate us from the Lord Jesus Christ. Christ knows this, and therefore, sin is our enemy and mostly Christ’s enemy. Christ treats sin like an enemy. That is why the sword is chosen here in Christ’s symbolic presentation of Himself to this particular church. The swords were used in dealing with enemy forces.
- h. *Will we also take the SWORD OF CHRIST and deal with sin in our lives, just like He does? Or will we condone, excuse, justify, pamper pet, and coddle sin as if it were a cuddly little teddy bear? Let’s see what the Word has to say.*
  - i. Psalm 51:1-11, ***“To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba. Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. [2] Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. [3] For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me. [4] Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. [5] Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. [6] Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom. [7] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. [8] Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. [9] Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. [10] Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me. [11] Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.”***
  - ii. Job 23:3, ***“Oh that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat!”***
  - iii. Job 23:8-9, ***“Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him: [9] On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him:”***
  - iv. Hosea 9:12, ***“Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!”***

2. Sin's 2<sup>nd</sup> Consequence – Sin will stop our prayers from getting through to the Glory World.
- a. Isaiah 59:2, ***“But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.”***
  - b. Isaiah 1:15-16, ***“And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. [16] Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;”***
  - c. Psalm 66:18, ***“If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:”***
  - d. In Jeremiah 11:14, God is instructing His prophet, ***“Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.”***
  - e. Jeremiah 14:12, ***“When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.”***
  - f. Ezekiel 8:17-18, ***“Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose. [18] Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.”***
  - g. James 4:1-3, ***“From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? [2] Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. [3] Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.”***
  - h. Micah 3:2-4, ***“Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; [3] Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron. [4] Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.”***
  - i. Lament. 3:44, ***“Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through.”***
3. Sin's 3<sup>rd</sup> Consequence – People's lives will be shortened.



- a. Psalm 37:38, ***“But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.”***
  - b. Psalm 55:23, ***“But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.”***
  - c. 1 Chron. 10:13, ***“So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, even against the word of the Lord, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;”***
  - d. Psalm 89:45, ***“The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.”***
  - e. Proverbs 10:27, ***“The fear of the Lord prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.”***
  - f. Eccles. 3:2, ***“A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;”***
  - g. Eccles. 7:17, ***“Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldst thou die before thy time?”***
  - h. Eccles. 8:8, ***“There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in that war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.”***
4. Sin’s 4<sup>th</sup> Consequence – Sinning will harden the heart.
- a. Hebrews 3:12-13, ***“Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil HEART OF UNBELIEF, in departing from the living God. [13] But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.”***
  - b. Daniel 5:20, ***“But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:”***
  - c. Romans 2:5, ***“But after thy HARDNESS AND IMPENITENT HEART treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;”***
5. Sin’s 5<sup>th</sup> Consequence – Sinning will sear the conscience.
- a. Titus 1:15-16, ***“Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even THEIR MIND AND CONSCIENCE IS DEFILED. [16] They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.”***
  - b. 1 Tim. 4:2, ***“Speaking lies in hypocrisy; HAVING THEIR CONSCIENCE SEARED WITH A HOT IRON;”***
  - c. Hebrews 10:22, ***“Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an EVIL CONSCIENCE, and our bodies washed with pure water.”***

- d. Jeremiah 6:15, ***“Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, NEITHER COULD THEY BLUSH: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the Lord.”***
- e. Jeremiah 8:12, ***“Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, NEITHER COULD THEY BLUSH: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the Lord.”***

## VII. The 6<sup>th</sup> Precise Pattern of Christ’s Administration of the 7 Churches – Precious Promises to the Overcomers

A. Our text for this section

- 1. **Rev. 2:17**, *“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that OVERCOMETH will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.”*

B. **“TO HIM THAT OVERCOMETH”** Christ assures the overcomers of wonderful rewards to be presented to them for living the victorious life over the world, the flesh and the devil. Or, putting it in an alliteration, *Victorious over sin, satan and self.*

- 1. Did you notice that Christ is addressing these precious promises to the individual, not to the group? This is Christ's manner of speaking to the first Church of Ephesus. Look for the singular pronouns in these Scriptures:
  - a. Rev. 2:7, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.”***
  - b. Rev. 2:11, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.”***
  - c. Rev. 3:5, ***“He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.”***
  - d. Rev. 3:12, ***“Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.”***
  - e. Rev. 3:21, ***“To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.”***

- f. Rev. 21:6-7, ***“And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. [7] He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.”***
2. These are all “personalized” precious promises of Christ, the Head of the Church.
    - a. They are “personally addressed” to OVERCOMERS.
    - b. You can see from this that Christ is interested in you personally. You’re not lost in the great, innumerable multitude which will be there in Heaven. You aren’t brushed aside as someone who has outranked or outdone you, as far as victorious living is concerned. You are a somebody up there, even if you might be treated like a nobody by some down here on earth.
- C. Let’s focus our attention now on the special rewards for overcomers.
1. Rev. 2:17a, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to EAT OF THE HIDDEN MANNA,...”***
    - a. This is HIDDEN manna, as it is so distinguished. It’s not available for everybody. It won’t be up for grabs by those passing by. No one knows where it is located, but these overcomers.
    - b. Yes, there will be eating up in Heaven. The Marriage Supper of the Lamb is evidence of that fact (Rev. 19:9). But, to eat some of this SPECIALTY FOOD, one must be qualified for the privilege. That makes this a *conditional* promise.
      - i. Rev. 19:9, ***“And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.”***
    - c. We will understand the meaning of HIDDEN MANNA a little better when we review the experience of the children of Israel. During their trip from Egypt to the Promised Land, they were fed manna from Heaven. Once they arrived in Promised Land, the manna ceased falling from Heaven. The only evidence that it ever fell is the pot of manna, which was ordered by Almighty God to be placed in the Ark of the Covenant. It was placed in there, along with Aaron's rod which budded, and the Ten Commandments, that were written in stone by the finger of God. (I'd like to have been with Moses, to see how that was done.) This pot of manna was hidden from the congregation. Only the High Priest had access to the Holy of Holies, the secret place, where the ark was kept.
      - i. Exodus 16:32-35, ***“And Moses said, This is the thing which the Lord commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth***

**from the land of Egypt. [33] And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the Lord, to be kept for your generations. [34] As the Lord commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. [35] And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.”**

- d. Scripture gives us details about manna.
- i. Exodus 16:31, **“And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.”**
  - ii. It is the food which angels eat. Psalm 78:24-25, **“And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven. [25] Man did eat angels’ food: he sent them meat to the full.”**
  - iii. Scripture tells how they prepared it. Numbers 11:7-9, **“And the manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium. [8] And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. [9] And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.”** The color of bdellium is thought to be pearl white.
  - iv. Another interesting detail is that God specified daily rations of manna for the people. Exodus 16:4 tells us, **“Then said the Lord unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and GATHER A CERTAIN RATE EVERY DAY, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.”** Verse 16 tells us what that certain rate is. Exodus 16:16, **“This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, AN OMER for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents.”** [An omer is about 3 quarts and a pint].
- e. A look at the spiritual application is quite in order right here. Since manna was seed, so the Word of God is “seed”.
- i. 1 Peter 1:23 tells us, **“Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.”** Incorruptible means that it will not spoil. The pot of manna put into the Ark of the Covenant did not spoil or deteriorate.
  - ii. The Word of God is eternal, as stated by the Lord Jesus in Matthew 24:35, **“Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.”**

- iii. Also, the Lord Jesus said in Matthew 4:4, ***“But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.”*** Therefore, the Bible is Heavenly food, imperishable food for the soul.
- iv. God’s Word is also called “seed” in Matthew 13:19-23, ***“When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. [20] But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; [21] Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. [22] He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. [23] But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.”***
- v. Then, there is a still deeper application. The Lord Jesus said in John 6:48-51 and 58, ***“I am that bread of life. [49] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. [50] This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. [51] I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. ... [58] This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.”***
- vi. John 6:32-35, ***“Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the TRUE BREAD from heaven. [33] For the BREAD OF GOD is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. [34] Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. [35] And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.”***
- f. The manna which God gave from Heaven did not fall in Egypt, nor in Moab, nor in Edom. It only fell amongst the children of Israel, God’s chosen people. God so identifies them hundreds of times in Scripture as “My people.” Here are but a few examples:

- i. Exodus 3:7, ***“And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;”***
- ii. Exodus 3:10, ***“Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.”***
- iii. Exodus 5:1, ***“And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.”***
- iv. Exodus 7:4, ***“But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.”***
- v. Exodus 7:16, ***“And thou shalt say unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.”***
- vi. Exodus 8:1, ***“And the Lord spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may serve me.”***
- vii. Exodus 8:20-23, ***“And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may serve me. [21] Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. [22] And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the Lord in the midst of the earth. [23] And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be.”***
- viii. Exodus 9:1, ***“Then the Lord said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.”***
- ix. Exodus 9:13, ***“And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.”***
- x. Exodus 9:17, ***“As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?”***

- xi. Exodus 10:3-4, ***“And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. [4] Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:”***
- xii. Also, the Lord Jesus referred to His people as “My sheep” in John 10:27, ***“My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:”***
- g. There’s another lesson we can learn from the Israelites’ experience with manna. The manna from Heaven fell DAILY, with the exception of the Sabbath day. On the day before the Sabbath (i.e. Friday), God provided a double portion for His people, since the Sabbath is a day of rest. They were to prepare this second portion with their Friday’s portion, because there was to be no cooking or baking on the Sabbath. Christ taught us in Matthew 6:11 to pray, ***“Give us this day our daily bread.”*** The Lord has a FRESH SUPPLY of Heavenly manna from His Word for us each day. There is NO stale bread at the Father’s table!
- h. It would be helpful to point out one more application. This holy bread, given to us daily, is the Word of God. It’s called the “sincere milk” (1 Peter 2:2, Hebrews 5:12-13; 1 Cor. 3:1-3), and “strong meat” for the more mature Christian (Hebrews 5:12-14). This Holy Bread can be (or can become) “hidden manna” to those whose spiritual senses are dull of hearing, or lack the revelation knowledge of it, by the Holy Spirit (Luke 10:21 with Matthew 11:25).
  - i. 1 Peter 2:2, ***“As newborn babes, desire the SINCERE MILK of the word, that ye may grow thereby:”***
  - ii. Hebrews 5:12-14, ***“For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of MILK, and not of STRONG MEAT. [13] For every one that useth MILK is unskillful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. [14] But STRONG MEAT belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.”***
  - iii. 1 Cor. 3:1-3, ***“And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. [2] I have fed you with MILK, and not with MEAT: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. [3] For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?”***
  - iv. Luke 10:21, ***“In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou***

***hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.”***

- v. Matthew 11:25, ***“At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.”***
  
- i. Jesus is speaking in Mark 7:15-23, ***“There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man. [16] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear. [17] And when he [i.e. Jesus] was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. [18] And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? [This is hidden manna to their human comprehension and understanding] Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him; [19] Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats? [20] And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. [21] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, [22] Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: [23] All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.”***
  
- j. Jesus charged His disciples in Matthew 16:6-12, saying, ***“Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees. [7] And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have taken no bread. [8] Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread? [9] Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? [10] Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? [11] How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees? [12] Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.”*** Once they understood that by “leaven”, He meant the false doctrines of the Pharisees and of Herod, they found the hidden manna. (Note: This account is also given in Mark 8:15-21)
  
- k. Mark 9:31-32, ***“For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day. [32] But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.”*** Why were they afraid? Because Jesus got on their



case, rebuking them in the previous passage. They were scared to get bawled out again, so to speak.)

- i. Luke 2:48-49, ***“And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother [i.e. Mary] said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. [49] And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father’s business?”***  
Notice that in verse 49, Jesus is correcting Mary as to Who His real Father is; that is, it wasn’t Joseph, her husband. The Holy Ghost and Almighty God is Jesus’ True Father. Here’s what the Word has to say:
  - i. Matthew 1:18-20, ***“Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child OF THE HOLY GHOST. [19] Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. [20] But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is OF THE HOLY GHOST.”***
  - ii. Luke 1:35, ***“And the angel answered and said unto her, THE HOLY GHOST shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the SON OF GOD.”***
- m. John 8:21-27, ***“Then said Jesus again unto them, I go MY WAY, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. [22] Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come. [23] And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. [24] I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins. [25] Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning. [26] I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. [27] They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.”***
- n. John 8:42-43, ***“Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. [43] Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.”***

- o. John 10:6, ***"This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them."***
  - p. Acts 7:25, ***"For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not."***
  - q. 2 Peter 3:16-18, ***"As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. [17] Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. [18] But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen."*** That's hidden manna he's talking about!
  - r. Luke 18:31-34, ***"Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished. [32] For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on: [33] And they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again. [34] And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken."***
  - s. John 16:12-13, ***"I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. [13] Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come."***
  - t. Psalm 111:10, ***"The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever."***
  - u. Proverbs 1:23, ***"Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you."***
  - v. Daniel 9:13, ***"As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth."***
2. Rev. 2:17b, ***"...and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it."*** This is the second precious promise which Christ offers to the overcomers. It is an amazing thing that, just about everybody enjoys having new things. The Lord knows this, and He has bent over backwards, so to speak, to provide so many new things for us all, who belong to Him, by virtue of the new birth experience. We are made "new creatures" in Christ, as 2 Cor. 5:17 tells us,

***“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, ALL THINGS ARE BECOME NEW.”***

- a. The Lord Jesus said in Rev. 3:12, ***“Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is NEW JERUSALEM, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my NEW NAME.”***
  - b. Rev. 14:3, ***“And they sung as it were a NEW SONG before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.”***
  - c. Rev. 21:1, ***“And I saw a NEW HEAVEN and a NEW EARTH: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.”***
  - d. Rev. 21:2, ***“And I John saw the holy city, NEW JERUSALEM, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.”***
  - e. Rev. 21:5, ***“And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I MAKE ALL THINGS NEW. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.”***
  - f. Ezekiel 11:19-20, ***“And I will give them one heart, and I will put a NEW SPIRIT within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: [20] That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.”***
  - g. Ezekiel 36:25-27, ***“Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. [26] A NEW HEART also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. [27] And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.”***
  - h. 1 Peter 2:2, ***“As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:”***
- D. *What about God’s practice of giving people new names? And what is the definition of the word surnames? A surname is another name, a new name given after the original name has been replaced. Christ changed the names of a number of His Apostles. In The First Covenant (The Old Testament), the Lord often changed people's names. Here is a chart, with examples of a few names and their meanings:*

	<i>Former name</i>	<i>Meaning</i>	<i>New name</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
a.	Abram	High father	Abraham	Father of many nations
b.	Jacob	Heel grabber	Israel	Prince with God
c.	Benoni	Son of my pain	Benjamin	Son of my right hand
d.	Simon	One who hears	Cephas	A stone (Peter) Mark 3:16
e.	James & John	Cf. Jacob	Boanerges	Sons of Thunder Mark 3:17
f.	Barsabas	Son of rest	Justis	Just or upright Acts 1:23
g.	Joses	One who pardons	Barnabas	Son of consolation Acts 4:36
h.	John	Grace & mercy of the Lord	Mark (Marcus)	Polite, shining Acts 12:12
i.	Saul	Asked for	Paul	Little

1. SURNAMES are given to people which befit the nature, conduct, disposition, characteristics, and position or status in life.
2. SURNAMES are prophesied by the Lord. Isaiah 62:2 says, ***“And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a NEW NAME, which the mouth of the Lord shall name.”*** Therefore, it will be no surprise to any of us, when we reach the Glory world. This is a courtesy and kindness, showing thoughtfulness by our Lord and Saviour.
3. The SURNAME is a SECRET NAME. Nobody will know it, except the one receiving it, and the One giving it, namely the Lord Jesus Christ. This NEW NAME will more closely identify the recipient of it more closely to the Lord Jesus Himself.
  - a. Rev. 19:12 tells us about Jesus: ***“His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and HE HAD A NAME WRITTEN, THAT NO MAN KNEW, .BUT HE HIMSELF.”***
  - b. Now, see what Christ does with His new name in Rev. 3:12, ***“Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I WILL WRITE UPON HIM MY NEW NAME.”***
4. The SURNAME is to be given to each overcomer exclusively.

- E. By the very meaning of the word, an OVERCOMER is one who OVERCOMES, or triumphs, over something. What is being overcome?
1. Evil
    - a. Romans 12:21, ***“Be not overcome of evil, but OVERCOME EVIL WITH GOOD.”***
  2. The world
    - a. 1 John 5:4-5, ***“For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that OVERCOMETH THE WORLD, even our faith. [5] Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”***
    - b. 1 John 4:3-4, ***“And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. [4] Ye are of God, little children, and have OVERCOME THEM: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.”***
  3. The wicked one
    - a. 1 John 2:13-14, ***“I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have OVERCOME THE WICKED ONE. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father. [14] I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have OVERCOME THE WICKED ONE.”***
    - b. 1 John 5:18, ***“We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.”***
    - c. Ephes. 6:10-18, ***“Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. [11] Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. [12] FOR WE WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD, BUT AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS, AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD, AGAINST SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES. [13] Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. [14] Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; [15] And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; [16] Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. [17] And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: [18] Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit,***

***and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;”***

4. Lusts of the flesh
  - a. 1 John 2:16, ***“For all that is in the world, the LUST OF THE FLESH, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.”***
  - b. Galatians 5:24, ***“And they that are Christ's have crucified the FLESH with the affections and lusts.”***
  - c. Romans 6:12, ***“Let not sin therefore reign in your MORTAL BODY, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.”***
  - d. Romans 13:14, ***“But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and MAKE NOT PROVISION FOR THE FLESH, to fulfill the lusts thereof.”***
  - e. Galatians 5:16, ***“This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the LUST OF THE FLESH.”***
  - f. Ephes. 4:22, ***“That ye put off concerning the former conversation the OLD MAN, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;”***
  - g. Titus 2:12, ***“Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and WORLDLY LUSTS, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;”***
  - h. 1 Peter 4:3, ***“For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:”***
5. The fiery darts of the wicked one (by quenching them)
  - a. Ephes. 6:16, ***“Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to QUENCH ALL the fiery darts of the wicked.”***

## **VIII. Christ's 7<sup>th</sup> Pattern is Admonition**

- A. Our text for this section
  1. Rev. 2:17, ***“HE THAT HATH AN EAR, LET HIM HEAR WHAT THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO THE CHURCHES; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.”***
  2. It's very important to “tune in” to the Holy Ghost's messages directed to the churches.
- B. There are SEVEN things that The LORD JESUS said The Holy Spirit would do when HE comes. These are described in the chart below. The scriptures referred to in the chart can be found immediately following.

	What the Holy Spirit will do	Reference
a.	He will TEACH you all things	John 14:26
b.	He shall bring all things to your REMEMBRANCE	John 14:26
c.	He shall TESTIFY OF CHRIST	John 15:26
d.	He will REPROVE the world of sin, righteousness, & judgement to come	John 16:8
e.	He will GUIDE you into all truth	John 16:13
f.	He will SHOW you things to come	John 16:13
g.	He shall GLORIFY CHRIST	John 16:14

1. John 14:26, "But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you."
  2. John 15:26, ***"But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:"***
  3. John 16:8, ***"And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:"***
  4. John 16:13-14, ***"Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. [14] He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you."***
- C. An "it" or an "influence" cannot do all these things. These two words are taken from the cult's own writings, and their description of the Blessed Holy Ghost, whom they do not bless, but belittle with their godless creeds. *Does the Bible record any of the things which the Holy Ghost says?* Yes, it does. Here are some examples:
1. Rev. 14:13, ***"And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, SAITH THE SPIRIT, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them."***
  2. Rev. 22:17, ***"And THE SPIRIT AND THE BRIDE SAY, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely."***
  3. Acts 8:29, ***"Then THE SPIRIT SAID unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot."***
  4. Acts 13:2, ***"As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, THE HOLY GHOST SAID, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them."***

5. Acts 21:11, ***“And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith THE HOLY GHOST, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.”***
  6. 1 Tim. 4:1, ***“Now THE SPIRIT SPEAKETH EXPRESSLY, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;”***
  7. Hebrews 3:7, ***“Wherefore (as THE HOLY GHOST SAITH, To day if ye will hear his voice,”***
- D. *Why does the Lord Jesus admonish each of these 7 churches to “hear what the Spirit is saying the churches? It is a very great insult, as well as very discourteous, to have One so great speaking, and have God's own people not pay attention to Him. This admonition also implies that those to whom the Holy Spirit is speaking are not taking heed to Him. That is, they're not OBEYING what He is saying. The word hear frequently means to hearken.*



# THE LORD JESUS CHRIST IS THE HEAD OF THE CHURCH

HE HAS A PRECISE PATTERN OF ADMINISTRATION OVER EACH CHURCH WHICH REPRESENT THE CHURCH AGE

**THE NAME OF THE CHURCH: PERGAMOS**

	<i>Christ's Manner</i> (or Symbolic Way of Ministering)	<i>Commendations</i> The Lord Jesus said:	<i>Reproofs</i>	<i>Commands</i>	<i>Warnings</i>	<i>Promises</i>	<i>Admonitions</i>
1.	Christ has the sword with two edges, which proceeds out of His mouth	Thou holdest fast to My Name	Satan's headquarters are there	Repent or else	If they fail to repent, He will use the double edged sword on them	Overcomers will eat of the hidden manna	HEAR what the Spirit is saying to the CHURCHES
2.		Have not denied My faith	Have those who hold to the doctrine of Balaam			Overcomers get a white stone, with a new name written on it known only to him who receives it.	
3.		Honors Antipas, who gave his life as a martyr for Christ	Have those who hold to the doctrine of the Nicolaitans				
4.			Sex sins are prevalent				
5.			They eat forbidden foods				



# Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on the Book  
of Revelation

## Chapter 3 – Pergamos

1. What happened in Pergamos in 325 A.D., which parallels a like movement in the ecumenical church world today?
2. What 2 cults did the church at Pergamos condone?
3. What kind of church will the Holy Spirit take flight from?
4. Why did Christ come as Judge to the church at Pergamos?
5. How can we simply state the meaning of *antichrist*?
6. Write out 2 of your favorite Scriptures, which prove we should be workers (under the direction of the Lord Jesus Christ), and not shirkers.
7. What did the doctrine of Balaam teach Balak (or Balac) to do?
8. What was the Apostle Paul's position on the problem of the church at Pergamos? (Reference – 1 Corinthians 5:6-13)
9. In your own words, explain the doctrine of Balaam, as described in your syllabus. (Note: This subject is discussed in several places.)
10. In your own words, explain the beliefs of the Nicolaitans.
11. Why do you believe that the doctrines of Balaamism and the Nicolaitans could exist in the same church?
12. What 6 things do God, Christ, and the Holy Spirit hate?
13. Although the dispensation of grace began, God did not change His standards about being separate from the world. Write out 2 Scriptures that prove this.
14. Write out 2 Scriptures that are helpful in dealing with fleshly lusts.
15. What 3 things will take place in anyone's life, if they truly repent.
16. List the 5 consequences of sinning, and comment on each one.
17. You are SOMEBODY in the Kingdom of God! He is interested in you personally! What 6 things does He promise His overcomers?
18. Please review the chart on the church at Pergamos. Summarize the reproofs that Christ gave to this church.

*“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. – 2 Tim. 2:15*

# Chapter 4

# The Church at Thyatira

## I. Introduction

### A. Central Theme

1. The Sin Corrupted & Contaminated Church
2. We learn the consequences of a compromising church flirting with the world

### B. Our text for this section

1. Rev. 2:18-29, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; [19] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first. [20] Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. [21] And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. [22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. [23] And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. [24] But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. [25] But that which ye have already hold fast till I come. [26] And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. [28] And I will give him the morning star. [29] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”***

2. Note that verses 20-24 talk about The Immoral Church

### C. Historical Background

1. This Church was located about 40 miles southwest of Pergamos. It is in modern Turkey, formerly known as Asia Minor. The present revised name is Ak-hissar.
2. The Church was founded by the evangelistic team of the Apostle Paul. Lydia was one of the first converted to Christ.
  - a. Lydia was a businesswoman, a seller of purple dye and purple garments. This was a very scarce and costly color, purchased

mostly by royalty, and also by the wealthy. Acts 16:14, ***“And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.”***

- b. She opened her home to Paul and his coworkers. Acts 16:15, & 40, ***“And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us. ... [40] And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.”***
  3. The City of Thyatira was a great commercial city, which majored in industrial dyeing, weaving, and especially oriental rugs. Pottery was another art of their specialties.
  4. It might be of interest to some of you to know that the purple dye is obtained from a little sea creature called the Murex.
  5. Another specialty was the manufacture of brass instruments.
- D. Spiritual Background
1. I've been told that the name *Thyatira* means *married to the world*. That is the saddest wedding to ever have taken place. It logically follows the previous church's flirting with the world, and compromising with it. Especially after all those instructions in God's Word, where we're instructed to be separated from the world. Sadder still, is the fact that the world loses any confidence in the Church and in Christ as its official Head, when we have to run to the world for our pleasure, enjoyment, entertainment, and satisfaction. If the Lord Jesus does not completely satisfy you or me, there is something sadly lacking and missing within the born again experience. We'll need another dip, as they would say in the south.
  2. The Scriptures decree in Amos 3:3, ***“Can two walk together, except they be agreed?”*** Today, it is becoming more evident that the world is becoming more churchy, and the church is becoming more worldly. The saddest of all endings will be of the Church and not of the world. This we will discover when we come to the next church of Sardis.
  3. The Lord Jesus' Letter to Thyatira is the longest message which He gave to any of the 7 churches in Asia. It is the most heart searching, and the most threatening. This is all because they condoned, justified, and made excuses for sinning. They tolerated sin, while the Lord Jesus is totally intolerant of sin. This we will see again when we read Rev. 2:20-23, ***“Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. [21] And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. [22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. [23] And I will kill her children with***

**death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.**" This is a church "soft on sin." The 20<sup>th</sup> century church is the same. We're calling this to your attention, because we regularly have to deal with the same problem with preachers, churches, and saints who say, "I don't see any harm in that." Or, "You know we all sin every day in thought, in word, and in deed. That we can't quit doing so until we die." Such language denotes a gross ignorance of the Lord's provision for deliverance from all sin, which makes us FREE from sin.

4. This church was been ruled and influenced by a prophetess, who taught and seduced the ministers into gross immorality and eating things sacrificed to idols.
  - a. Rev. 2:20, "**Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.**"
5. There is one thing which the Lord Jesus will NEVER do. He will NOT herd hungry souls into a vile and filthy hog pen that is supposed to be a church. The presence of the Lord will lift off from a dirty church which is wallowing in sin. The TRUE Christianity and the TRUE church is a place where righteousness and holiness indwell the believers, which qualifies them to be called saints. We enter into the Kingdom of God by virtue of the new birth. Let's look at some Scriptures about the Kingdom.
  - a. Romans 14:17, "**For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.**"
  - b. Matthew 6:33, "**But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.**"
  - c. Hebrews 1:8, "**But unto the Son he saith, THY THRONE, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of THY KINGDOM.**"
6. This church is a repeat of the experiences of the Prophet Hosea, and his adulterous wife and illegitimate children. And, of what The Lord did to restore the marriage relationship. How many homes are broken up by sex, lust, divorce, crime, booze and drugs? All of these are the devil's bait to get us hooked, and thus into bondage. Church historians assert that Thyatira is estimated as being from 538 A.D. to 1798 basically, but will in part continue till the return of Christ as Rev. 2:25 shows: "**But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.**"
7. That woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, is singled out by the Lord Jesus as being the cause of the immorality, which was being taught and practiced by part of the congregation of this church of Thyatira. Christ points His finger right in her face without fear of contradiction.
8. Image veneration and idol worship were also practiced in this congregation. These are the same two evils which were characteristic of king Ahab's wife Jezebel..

## II. The Symbolic Presentation of Christ

### A. Our Text and Theme for this section

1. Rev. 2:18, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;”***
2. By the phrase, *The Symbolic Presentation of Christ*, we mean the description which Christ will use to identify Himself in His messages to the churches. To this one, He identifies Himself as “the Son of God.” Then He calls to our attention His physical features. This is a good place to give a brief explanation. His EYES as a flame of fire will show that He is angry with this congregation. As our eyes will shoot forth fiery darts when we're angry, even so with Christ. Then, we're told His FEET are like fine, polished brass. A study of the Old Testament will reveal that the brazen altar was of brass, and signified a place of judging sin. So, Christ is coming to this church to JUDGE its wrong and immoral conduct.

### B. There are 7 symbolic presentations of Christ. Each is different, according to the spiritual condition of each church. You will notice that each letter begins with this characteristic introduction of Christ, in picture language. Rev. 2:18, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;”*** *The Son of God* is a divine revelation which was first given by God the Father to Peter. This is recorded in Matthew 16:13-17, ***“When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? [14] And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. [15] He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? [16] And Simon Peter answered and said, THOU ART THE CHRIST, THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD. [17] And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.”*** *Why did the Lord Jesus Christ identify Himself in Revelation 2:18 as “The Son of God”?* Let's take a closer look at what He has to say about Himself. ***“These things SAITH THE SON OF GOD”***:

1. *The Son of God* (from Revelation 2:18, just quoted above) – The word *the* has more than a common definition. I went to the Funk & Wagnalls dictionary to look it up. One of the meanings is a distinguishing and select class or group, like THE Duke of York, THE President of the United States, or THE Sabbath. Another definition means to be unique and having no equal. Every one of those definitions just fits THE Lord Jesus Christ to a “T”, especially the one of “unique and having no equal.”
2. “The Son” – Now, if you would turn to the “bible” that the Jehovah Witnesses use, you will discover that John 1:1 in their version reads this way: “In [the] beginning the Word was, and the Word was with God, and the Word was a god.” [Editor's note: The brackets around [the] are that way in their “bible”.] Their text calls The King of Glory, THE Lord

Jesus Christ, “a god” instead of recognizing Him as THE God. That is BLASPHEMY, and reveals that the devil is behind that bunch. The Lord Jesus is the only begotten Son of God. Let’s look at what THE Bible has to say:

- a. John 3:16, ***“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”***
  - b. Mark 1:1, ***“The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;”***
  - c. Luke 1:35, ***“And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.”***
  - d. John 1:34, ***“And I [i.e. John the Baptist] saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.”***
  - e. John 5:25, ***“Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.”***
  - f. John 20:31, ***“But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.”***
3. Christ introduces Himself as “the Son of God” on purpose.
- a. John 2:24-25, ***“But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men, [25] And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.”***
4. Unfortunately, some believers do not recognize, nor perceive, any distinctions between each of the following designated titles of our Savior. “THE” is one of a kind. “LORD” reveals His DIETY. JESUS reveals His HUMANITY. CHRIST sets forth his MESSIAHSHIP, being the Anointed One of God. All these four are but a part of the whole description of Christ’s identity. Not one should be left out, as they each have great significance. Consider the following:
- a. John 1:34, ***“And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.”***
  - b. John 5:25, ***“Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.”***
  - c. John 6:69, ***“And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.”***
  - d. [Our next reference is about Jesus and the “One Thing Man” from John 9:25, ***“He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.”***] Jesus asks a question of “The One Thing Man” in John 9:35-37, ***“Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had***

**found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? [36] He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? [37] And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee."**

- e. John 10:36, **"Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?"**
  - f. John 11:4, **"When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby."**
  - g. Acts 8:37, **"And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God."**
  - h. Acts 9:20, **"And straightway he [i.e. Saul of Tarsus] preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God."**
  - i. Romans 1:3-4, **"Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; [4] And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:"**
5. Do you remember the original question? *Why did the Lord Jesus Christ identify Himself in Revelation 2:18 as "The Son of God"?* The Lord Jesus knew there would come a time when, down the corridors of time, He would be identified by some religious people as *the son of Mary* instead of *the Son of God*, which He really is. As was stated earlier, our Lord Jesus corrected His mother on one occasion regarding Who was His father. Let's review the account in Luke 2:48-49, **"And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. [49] And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?"** There is a mighty big difference between God or Joseph being His father. Once again, Christ's TRUE identity was being obscured, this time by his own mother! However, the Lord Jesus did not allow that false impression to last one second; He immediately corrected her.
6. This is not the only fact which the Son of God identifies Himself to this church of Thyatira. Christ also said this, in Revelation 2:18, **"And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;"** Let's look at these attributes described here.
- a. His EYES are like unto a FLAME OF FIRE
    - i. Daniel 10:6, **"His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and HIS EYES AS LAMPS OF FIRE, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude."**



- ii. Rev. 1:14, ***“His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and HIS EYES WERE AS A FLAME OF FIRE;”***
  - iii. Rev. 2:18, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath HIS EYES LIKE UNTO A FLAME OF FIRE, and his feet are like fine brass;”***
  - iv. Rev. 19:12, ***“HIS EYES WERE AS A FLAME OF FIRE, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.”***
  - v. What does this symbolize? It illustrates and symbolizes Christ’s flashing and fiery eyes, in anger, hatred, and intolerance against sin and evil. Our attitude should be the same, if we are partakers of His divine nature. This is demonstrated in the verses following.
  - vi. Hebrews 1:9, ***“Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.”***
  - vii. 2 Peter 1:4, ***“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”***
  - viii. 2 Peter 2:7-8, ***“And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: [8] (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)”***
- b. His FEET are like FINE BRASS
- i. Daniel 10:6, ***“His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and HIS FEET LIKE IN COLOUR TO POLISHED BRASS, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.”***
  - ii. Rev. 1:15, ***“And HIS FEET LIKE UNTO FINE BRASS, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.”***
  - iii. Rev. 2:18, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and HIS FEET ARE LIKE FINE BRASS;”***
  - iv. What does this symbolize? It symbolizes JUDGMENT, as His feet will tread down wickedness.

- v. Psalm 91:13, ***“Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.”***
  - vi. Isaiah 10:5-6, ***“O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation. [6] I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.”***
  - vii. This stern portrayal of Christ reveals His intense disapproval of unrighteousness in the midst of His church. By illustrating it this way, it communicates an unforgettable picture in our memories as to what our attitude towards evil should be.
- C. God’s attitude towards sin is one of ANGER.
1. Psalm 7:11, ***“God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.”***
  2. Jeremiah 4:26, ***“I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the Lord, and by his fierce anger.”***
  3. Jeremiah 11:17, ***“For the Lord of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.”***
  4. Jeremiah 12:13, ***“They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the Lord.”***
  5. Jeremiah 21:5, ***“And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.”***
  6. Jeremiah 21:12, ***“O house of David, thus saith the Lord; Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.”***
  7. Jeremiah 25:6, ***“And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.”***
  8. Mark 3:5, ***“And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.”***
  9. Hebrews 12:10, ***“For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.”*** When we become partakers of His holiness, we will know it because our own attitude will be the same. Consider 2 Peter 2:7-8, ***“And***

**delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: [8] (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)"**

D. What is YOUR personal attitude towards SIN?

1. Oh, you don't have to answer me out loud. But ask yourself that question. If you hate sin, as shown in Psalms 11:5; 45:7; 97:10; Proverbs 6:16; 8:13; 13:5; and Revelation 2:6, then you do have a clean heart. If you abhor that which is evil, then your heart is right with God. (Psalm 119:163; Romans 12:9; Isaiah 1:15)
  - a. Psalm 11:5, ***"The Lord trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth."***
  - b. Psalm 45:7, ***"Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows."***
  - c. Psalm 97:10, ***"Ye that love the Lord, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked."***
  - d. Proverbs 6:16, ***"These six things doth the Lord hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him:"***
  - e. Proverbs 8:13, ***"The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate."***
  - f. Proverbs 13:5, ***"A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame."***
  - g. Rev. 2:6, ***"But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate."***
  - h. Psalm 119:163, ***"I hate and abhor lying: but thy law do I love."***
  - i. Romans 12:9, ***"Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good."***
  - j. This is the way we can give our own selves a spiritual checkup. If these positive attitudes are not current in your heart, it is now time to seek the Lord to make you a partaker of the divine nature (2 Peter 1:4), and to conform you to the image of Christ (Romans 8:29), and to make you a partaker of His holiness (Hebrews 12:10).
    - i. 2 Peter 1:4, ***"Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust."***
    - ii. Romans 8:29, ***"For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren."***
    - iii. Hebrews 12:10, ***"For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness."***

### III. Christ's Commendation of the Righteous

- A. Our text for this section
1. Rev. 2:19, ***"I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first."***
- B. With watchful eyes, Christ the Lord is ever looking upon His beloved people and their conduct. That which He sees that is commendable, He will honor with complements. Above all, He is looking for the virtues of His Church, and will praise the praiseworthy.
- C. To their credit, the righteous in this church are workers, and not shirkers. There is something that Christ recalls to their attention, which is very interesting. That is their RECENT WORKS are exceeding their earliest works, when they were first saved from their sins. Saying the least, they are not a lazy bunch of folks. Contrast this with these people:
1. Proverbs 19:15, ***"Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger."***
  2. From the parable of the ten virgins in Matthew 25:5, ***"While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept."*** This condition caught the foolish virgins unprepared.
- D. But there is something else about their WORKS that grips our attention. It is a comparison between THEIR works and CHRIST'S works, as recorded in verse 26:
1. Rev. 2:26, ***"And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:"***
  2. We can do our own thing, and try our best to serve the Lord with all kinds of GOOD WORKS. And that is good. However, there is another category of WORKS which is even much SUPERIOR to our own good works. This is doing what the Lord puts into your heart for the building up of His kingdom.
- E. One day, the Lord Jesus was teaching a great multitude of people the word of God. The incident is recorded in John 6:26-29.
1. John 6:27-29, ***"Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed. [28] Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? [29] Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent."***
  2. Verse 27 provoked the question in verse 28, about working the works of God. The Lord's answer was straightforward (verse 29). The work of God is to BELIEVE on Him Whom He hath sent.
  3. WE need to pause for an important explanation. That key word, "believe," refers us back to John 3:16, ***"For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever BELIEVETH in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."*** The "eth" attached to BELIEVE means the continuation of trusting in, relying upon; continually having faith in the

Son of God. It is more than a one-time, distant-past trust in Christ for salvation. It denotes depending always on Jesus, as a baby does his mother.

- F. Jesus said in Rev. 2:19, ***“I know thy WORKS, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.”*** He knew their “works,” and that the latter “works” are more abundant than the previous “works” (when they were newly born again believers). Christ is a very careful observer of our WORKS. In fact, He’s expecting them to be forthcoming from all of us. The following Scriptures will make this quite clear.
1. Matthew 5:16, ***“Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your GOOD WORKS, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.”*** This means that men should see the good works MORE than the worker of the works. Some do Mitzvots (i.e. good deeds) to be seen by men, or to show off. Jesus warned of this in describing the Pharisees in Matthew 23:5, ***“But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,”***
  2. Mark 13:34, ***“For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and TO EVERY MAN HIS WORK, and commanded the porter to watch.”***
  3. John 8:39, ***“They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the WORKS of Abraham.”***
  4. John 14:12, ***“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that BELIEVETH on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and GREATER WORKS than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.”***
  5. 2 Tim. 3:16-17, ***“All scripture is given by INSPIRATION of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: [17] That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all GOOD WORKS.”***
  6. Titus 2:7, ***“In all things shewing thyself a pattern of GOOD WORKS: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,”***
  7. Titus 2:13-14, ***“Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [14] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of GOOD WORKS.”***
- G. SPECIAL REMINDER!! The issue of good works embraces far more than good deeds or Mitzvots.
1. Acts 10:35, ***“But in every nation he that feareth him, and WORKETH RIGHTEOUSNESS, is accepted with him.”***
  2. James 3:18, ***“And the FRUIT OF RIGHTEOUSNESS is sown in peace of them that make peace.”***
  3. Isaiah 64:5, ***“Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and WORKETH RIGHTEOUSNESS, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold,***

***thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved."***

H. The next thing Christ commends the RIGHTEOUS members of the church in Thyatira for is their charity. Rev. 2:19 says, ***"I know thy works, and CHARITY, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first."*** Charity involves more than showing kindnesses and helping the poor and the needy. Charity is DIVINE LOVE IN ACTION. These actions are beautifully set forth by the Apostle Paul. The Holy Spirit magnifies divine love, or CHARITY, as being superior to any and all SPIRITUAL GIFTS, as well as self-denying sacrifices, self denials, and helping the poor and needy. We're shown how to recognize this divine love, both for what it is, and what it is not.

1. 1 Cor. 13:1-13, ***"Though I speak with the TONGUES of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. [2] And though I have THE GIFT OF PROPHECY, and UNDERSTAND ALL MYSTERIES, and ALL KNOWLEDGE; and though I have ALL FAITH, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I AM NOTHING. [3] And though I BESTOW ALL MY GOODS to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, IT PROFITETH ME NOTHING. [4] Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, [5] Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; [6] Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; [7] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. [8] Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. [9] For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. [10] But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. [11] When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. [12] For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. [13] And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity."***

2. There are SIX SUPREME THINGS which divine love (the supreme grace), or charity, does.

	Attribute	Reference
a.	Suffereth long and is kind	1 Corinthians 13:4
b.	Rejoiceth in the truth	1 Corinthians 13:6
c.	Beareth all things	1 Corinthians 13:7
d.	Believeth all things	1 Corinthians 13:7
e.	Hopeth all things	1 Corinthians 13:7
f.	Endureth all things	1 Corinthians 13:7

Note that the “eth” attached to each of these attributes is NOT here by accident. It denotes the continuation of doing what it is already doing. It does not have a sit-down strike, or just give up and quit when the going gets what looks like is unbearable.

3. There are EIGHT things which divine love, or charity, wouldn’t even think of doing. Charity does not:

	Attribute	Reference
a.	Envieth not	1 Corinthians 13:4
b.	Vaunteth not itself	1 Corinthians 13:4
c.	Is not puffed up (i.e. with pride)	1 Corinthians 13:4
d.	Does not behave itself unseemly (i.e. is not rude)	1 Corinthians 13:5
e.	Seeketh not her own (i.e. is not selfish or self-centered)	1 Corinthians 13:5
f.	Not easily provoked	1 Corinthians 13:5
g.	Thinketh no evil	1 Corinthians 13:5
h.	Rejoiceth not in iniquity (i.e. gets no pleasure out of sin)	1 Corinthians 13:6

- I. The Lord Jesus commends a godly segment of this church for their patience. This virtue is a rare gem amongst the Lord’s spiritual jewels. In the church of Thyatira, not everyone is rotten to the core. There are some precious saints here. We glean this fact from Rev. 2:24-25, ***“But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. [25] But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.”*** As in this church, so it is in most churches: There are those who are SPIRIT FILLED, LED and TAUGHT. There are some Holiness folks who love righteousness and hate iniquity. There are some professors, but not possessors. There are some carnal Christians who have not put off the OLD MAN with his deeds, nor put on the NEW MAN created in Christ Jesus unto righteousness and true holiness. (Ephes. 4:22-24 says, ***“That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; [23] And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; [24] And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.”***) Then, there are some there in Thyatira, planted there by satan as spoilers, along the same lines as shown in Galatians 2:4 and Jude 1:4. They are people who love sin like a hog loves slop. They are leaven that will contaminate the whole church, if left undisciplined and judged for their wicked ways.

1. Galatians 2:4, ***“And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:”***
  2. Jude 1:4, ***“For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.”***
- J. Patience can be defined as that wholesome ability to WAIT without fretfulness on someone who is late in keeping an appointment. It is the ability to endure grief, troubles, or trials without complaint. It is the REFUSING to become provoked or angry with someone who is agitating or aggravating us. Patience keeps us from falling apart or losing self control when under pressure or stress. It is a disposition to wait calmly when being pushed to the limit by someone who is very impatient. To keep cool, collected and calm when having to WAIT for an answer or help in meeting a need or problem which has a deadline. What does the Word have to say about patience?
1. Luke 8:15, ***“But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it [i.e. obey it], and bring forth fruit with PATIENCE.”***
  2. Luke 21:19, ***“In your PATIENCE possess ye your souls.”*** (The Lord Jesus Christ said so.)
  3. Romans 5:3-5, ***“And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh PATIENCE; [4] And PATIENCE, experience; and experience, hope: [5] And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.”***
  4. Romans 15:4, ***“For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through PATIENCE and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.”***
  5. 2 Thes. 3:5, ***“And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the PATIENT WAITING for Christ.”***
  6. Hebrews 6:12, ***“That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and PATIENCE inherit the promises.”***
  7. Hebrews 10:36, ***“For ye have need of PATIENCE, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.”***
  8. James 1:3-4, ***“Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh PATIENCE. [4] But let PATIENCE have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.”***
  9. Rev. 14:12, ***“Here is the PATIENCE of the saints: here are they that KEEP the commandments of God, and the FAITH OF JESUS.”***
- K. Do you have a spiritual bank account supplied with PATIENCE? If you do, you are a very wealthy Christian. It will spare you many big problems. It will save you from despair, discouragement, doubts, worries, frustration and restlessness. Just



briefly, let's look at some Bible illustrations of this. The lessons learned will profit us all, if we take the hint, get the message straight, and put it into practice.

1. ABRAHAM & SARAH were childless. Sarah got in a hurry and tried to help God out. This cost her more than she bargained for. The world today is still reaping the pain and heartaches of this action.
2. Rebekah got impatient, and got a little pushy, in her worrying and anxiety that Esau would get the blessing. She worked a scheme that, sure enough, backfired on her. She had to work a second scheme to get her husband, Isaac, to consent to have her favorite son sent to her kinfolks until Esau cooled off. She never saw his face again. Also, mama's boy got himself into some hot water by cooperating with his mother's scheme to deceive her husband, his father. Jacob reaped as he had sowed, and even more, because that is the Law of the Harvest.
3. King Saul got in a hurry, and failed to wait on the prophet Samuel. In his presumption, Saul offered the sacrifice that they were supposed to have waited on Samuel to make. This ended up costing Saul the kingdom in the long run. One blunder led him into another. He ended up committing suicide.
4. APPLICATION: I hope and pray that you are not a stranger to patience. Patience is a priceless possession. Noah had it. There were other heroes in the Bible who were commended for this virtue. Here are but a few:
  - a. James 5:11, ***"Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy."***
  - b. Hebrews 6:13-15, ***"For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself, [14] Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. [15] And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise."***
  - c. Psalm 40:1, ***"To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. I waited patiently for the Lord; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry."***
5. We're admonished to be patient towards everybody in 1 Thes. 5:14, ***"Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, BE PATIENT TOWARDS ALL MEN."***
6. We especially need to show patience to our unsaved loved ones. Patience is one of those glorious SEVEN VIRTUES in 2 Peter 1:4-10, which will prevent us from backsliding.
  - a. 2 Peter 1:4-10, ***"Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. [5] And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; [6] And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance PATIENCE; and to patience godliness; [7] And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to***

***brotherly kindness charity. [8] For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. [9] But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. [10] Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:"***

#### **IV. Christ's Reproofs to Those Living in Sin**

- A. Our text for this section
1. Rev. 2:20, ***"Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest [i.e. you allow] that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols."***
- B. Let us make no mistake about it. THE LORD JESUS CHRIST IS INTOLERANT OF SIN. He cannot condone, excuse, justify, or put with it in His House. As it was at the time the Bible was written, so it is now.
1. Hebrews 13:8 declares, ***"Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and forever."***
  2. Hebrews 1:9, ***"Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows."***
- C. There was a woman in this church in Thyatira, who had a Jezebelish spirit of witchcraft in her. She operated in a lust demon, enticing and seducing these saints into having sex outside the bonds of matrimony. There are a number of sins in the Lord's "Black List," and this is one of them. We'd better mark that one down in our little red book – red meaning "Stop!" and "Danger!"
- D. To make matters even worse, she not only was a temptress of the saints. As any prostitute would so boldly do, she began setting her trap for the preachers. If anybody could be so MEAN and LOW DOWN as this, to get those precious, pure servants of the Lord to fall into one of the devil's biggest pitfalls, this is the BIG ONE. More preachers have had to battle the lust demon perhaps as much as the pride demon. The more the Holy Ghost anointing is on a man of God, the more the demons of hell and their human helpers will zero in on them, to try to get them to FALL. Whoredom and witchcraft were Queen Jezebel's snares to the children of Israel.
1. 2 Kings 9:22, ***"And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?"***
- E. WARNING!! That seducing and enticing which this Jezebelish woman at Thyatira was doing was bad enough, but she didn't stop at that. The next device of hers was her DIRTY DOCTRINE. She was teaching these saints and preachers that –

1. This is nothing but a little NO HARM SIN. After all, everyone is doing it. So long as there is mutual consent, what's wrong with that? (This is a doctrine of Jezebel)
  2. We all sin a little every day in thought, in word, and in deed. So long as we're here on the earth, we are vulnerable to sin. We can only be free from it when we die. (Another doctrine of Jezebel)
  3. There's a new revelation. We're now all under GRACE, and not under the LAW. Fornication and adultery were forbidden under the LAW. But because we're now under GRACE, there are no restrictions imposed on us. (Yet another doctrine of Jezebel)
  4. Here's another "new revelation." It is only the body that commits fornication and adultery, not the soul. The spiritual part of our personality is inherently GOOD; but the fleshly part is inherently EVIL. We can't help that, for we were born with the Law of Sin in us. Therefore, if you preachers or saints indulge in any bodily lusts, they cannot defile your spirit. Why? Because these are sins of the BODY, not of the SPIRIT. (More doctrine of Jezebel)
  5. Did you want to know what Jezebel's doctrine is? Now you have it, down to a "T." This was a church SOFT ON SIN.
- F. But wait a minute! We're not quite through with this subject. We will be seeing how Christ, the Head of the Church, will deal with this dirty devil's doctrine, and how He will deal with that woman Jezebel. We'll be picking this up again in the next two sections, the first on *Christ's Commands to the Unrepentant*, and secondly in *Divine Warnings Before Judgment Falls*. Keep in mind Psalm 119:11, which says, ***"Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee."***
- G. We need to wrap up this "Reproofs" section with several reminders.
1. Fornication and idolatry were the same two sins which were satan's deadly evils as taught in the Church of Pergamos message. They were condoned and practiced there. These sins are as contagious as pneumonia, small pox and AIDS.
  2. The doctrines of BALAAMISM, NICOLAITANISM, and JEZEBELISM are all the same in nature. These three cults are like three peas in a pod. As the saying goes, "Birds of a feather flock together."
  3. These two sins, of FORNICATION and ADULTERY are DEADLY SINS. They are sins unto death.
    - a. 1 John 5:16-17, ***"If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. [17] All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death."***
    - b. Rev. 2:22, ***"Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds."***

4. We Christians only have the UNLIMITED POWER of the Holy Spirit in our lives when we're living clean, holy and pure lives before God, being obedient to His Word, and led of the Spirit. We need a FRESH ANOINTING of the Spirit daily. (Psalm 92:10, 1 Cor. 15:31, Luke 9:23) We need to die daily to self. Experience Romans 6:6-22 and we will KEEP the anointing – Praise the Lord!
- a. Psalm 92:10, ***“But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.”***
  - b. 1 Cor. 15:31, ***“I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.”***
  - c. The Greek word for the phrase “I protest by” is **ne**, (pronounced *nay*). It is a particle of attestation (accompanied by the object invoked or appealed to in confirmation); ***as sure as*** :- I protest by.
  - d. Luke 9:23, ***“And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.”***
  - e. Romans 6:6-22, ***“Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. [7] For he that is dead is freed from sin. [8] Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: [9] Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. [10] For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. [11] Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. [12] Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. [13] Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. [14] For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. [15] What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. [16] Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? [17] But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. [18] Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. [19] I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. [20] For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. [21] What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. [22] But now being made free***

***from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.”***

- f. There are few churches here on earth that are without defilements creeping in. This church had a mixture of GOOD and BAD. The BAD will corrupt the GOOD, if not dealt with. 2 Cor. 7:1, Rom. 13:14 and 1 Pet. 2:11 give us some instructions on how to clean up the church. It is demonstrated in Acts 5:1-11, where two hypocrites had God’s ax laid to the root of their trees. Once the church got cleaned up, a great revival followed (Acts 5:14). In 1 Cor. 5:1-5, the Apostle Paul also cleaned house at the church in Corinth, where sex sin had been condoned, ignored and excused.
- i. 2 Cor. 7:1, ***“Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.”***
  - ii. Romans 13:14, ***“But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.”***
  - iii. 1 Peter 2:11, ***“Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;”***
  - iv. Acts 5:1-11, ***“But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, [2] And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. [3] But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? [4] Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. [5] And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. [6] And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. [7] And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. [8] And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much. [9] Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. [10] Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. [11] And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.”***

- v. Acts 5:14, ***“And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)”***
  - vi. 1 Cor. 5:1-5, ***“It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. [2] And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. [3] For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, [4] In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, [5] To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.”***
- H. The Jezebelish included images and idolatry. Let's review the text once again, Rev. 2:20, ***“Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto IDOLS.”***
- 1. This was the very same doctrine as Balaamism, and had the very same sins prominently indulged in.
    - a. Rev. 2:14, ***“But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.”***
  - 2. Christ surnamed this woman in Thyatira after the Old Testament Bible character. The wife of King Ahab, Jezebel was from an idolatrous background.
  - 3. There are numerous WARNINGS in the New Testament against idols and idolatry. Let's look at a few.
    - a. Acts 15:20, ***“But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.”*** (i.e. blood puddings, or of meats not properly cooked)
    - b. 1 Cor. 5:11-13, ***“But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat. [12] For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? [13] But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.”***
    - c. 1 Cor. 10:14, ***“Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.”***

- d. 1 Cor. 10:19-21, ***“What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? [20] But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. [21] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.”***
- e. Ezekiel 14:1-3, ***“Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. [2] And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, [3] Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?”*** What does this reveal? Idolatry includes more than just images. It can be personal possessions (such as cars, boats, houses, furniture, idols in the china cabinet), children, husbands or wives, money, jobs, stocks & bonds, or worldly pleasures.
- f. Ephes. 5:5, ***“For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. [6] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.”***
- g. Along these same lines, Col. 3:5, ***“Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:”***
- h. 1 John 5:21, ***“Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.”***
- i. Matthew 10:37, ***“He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.”*** An idol can be ANYTHING or ANYONE you love more than the Lord.

## V. Christ's Commands to the Unrepentant

- A. Our text for this section
  - 1. Rev. 2:21-22, ***“And I gave her space to REPENT of her fornication; and she repented not. [22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they REPENT of their deeds.”***
- B. REPENTANCE is the first step back to God.
- C. Now we can more plainly see why the Lord Jesus gives us those two symbolic representations of Himself: (a) Who hath His EYES like a FLAME OF FIRE, and (b) with FEET like FINE BRASS. This means that Christ is hot under the collar at the iniquities of this group of sinning church members. He is intolerant of sin, and will certainly deal with it severely. So, make no mistake about that.

- D. Ephes. 5:3-7, ***“But fornication [this is the sin Christ charged against the church in Thyatira], and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; [4] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. [5] For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. [6] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. [7] BE NOT YE THEREFORE PARTAKERS WITH THEM.”***
- E. The text (Rev 2:21-22 in section V.A.1) lets us all know that sin makes our Lord VERY UPSET and angry. He will deal with sins not repented of with severity, as we are about to see.
- F. There is just ONE WAY to escape severe punishment or chastisement: GENUINE REPENTANCE. We can tell if we are truly sorry for our sins, if we turn from them, completely forsaking them. Another sign is GODLY SORROW, resulting FROM Holy Ghost conviction, and RESULTING IN confession and forsaking of those sinful deeds.
1. Proverbs 28:13, ***“He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso CONFESSETH and FORSAKETH them shall have mercy.”***
  2. Isaiah 55:7, ***“Let the wicked FORSAKE his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him RETURN unto the Lord, and he will have MERCY upon him; and to our God, for he will ABUNDANTLY PARDON.”***
  3. 2 Chron. 7:14, ***“If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and TURN FROM THEIR WICKED WAYS; then will I hear from heaven, and will FORGIVE their sin, and WILL HEAL THEIR LAND.”***
- G. Did you take notice that, in the text for this section, the Lord Jesus uses the word REPENT for this church of Thyatira THREE TIMES?
- H. This CALL to repentance is not mushy talk, or hollow threats. Christ gives them an ULTIMATUM. It is REPENT OR ELSE, and that “or else” is enough to scare anybody skinny. Christ is not bluffing, as some parents are accustomed to doing with their disobedient little young ‘uns.
- I. The DIRECTION is simple and short. Repentance is ALWAYS the first step back to God, whether a Christian who is wallowing in sin, or the unsaved who is soaked in sin.
- J. REPENT is the command given to 5 of these 7 churches:
1. Ephesus
  2. Pergamos
  3. Thyatira
  4. Sardis
  5. Laodicea
- K. God gives deadlines. In Revelation 2:21, Christ states, ***“I gave her SPACE to repent...”*** We do not know the exact amount of time here. Most of us are familiar



with deadlines. We know about project due dates at work. Auto license tags, property and income taxes, utility bills, credit card bills, etc. all have due dates, or deadlines. Almighty God also sets deadlines. He will not allow people to keep going on indefinitely in their sins. There is a count down for sinning Christians, just like there was a count down for this church at Thyatira. Here are some examples of deadlines given by God:

1. The foolish virgins missed their midnight deadline, and were left outside. Matthew 25:1-13, ***“Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. [2] And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. [3] They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: [4] But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. [5] While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. [6] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. [7] Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. [8] And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. [9] But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. [10] And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. [11] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. [12] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. [13] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.”***
2. Ananias and Sapphira missed their deadline to repent, and it cost them. Acts 5:1-11, ***“But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, [2] And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. [3] But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? [4] Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. [5] And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. [6] And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. [7] And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. [8] And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much. [9] Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. [10] Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. [11] And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.”***
3. Backslidden Israelites missed their deadline to get right, in Luke 19:41-44, ***“And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,***

**[42] Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. [43] For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, [44] And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.”**

4. God gave King Nebuchadnezzar a 12 month deadline to repent, and he blew it. The background for this passage is that the king had a dream, and asked Daniel to interpret it, since his wise men and soothsayers weren't able to. Daniel 4:19-37, **“Then Daniel, whose name was *Belteshazzar*, was *astonied* [i.e. “deprived briefly of the power to act, filled with consternation or dismay”, according to the Merriman-Webster Dictionary ([www.m-w.com](http://www.m-w.com))] for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, *Belteshazzar*, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. *Belteshazzar* answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies. [20] The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth; [21] Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation: [22] It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. [23] And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him; [24] This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king: [25] That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. [26] And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. [27] Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquility. [28] All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. [29] At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. [30] The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? [31] While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The**

**kingdom is departed from thee. [32] And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. [33] The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws. [34] And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation: [35] And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? [36] At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counselors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. [37] Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase."**

5. God gave a 40 day deadline to the inhabitants of Nineveh. They made it. Jonah 3:4-10, **"And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. [5] So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. [6] For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. [7] And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: [8] But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. [9] Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? [10] And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not."**
6. God gave Nabal 10 days, and he missed it. 1 Samuel 25:38, **"And it came to pass about ten days after, that the Lord smote Nabal, that he died."**
7. God gave the generation of Noah's day 7 extra days, and they blew it. Genesis 7:4, **"For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth."**

8. God gave Sodom and Gomorrah ½ day to get right, and they blew it. Genesis 19:23-24, ***“The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. [24] Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven;”***
9. God gave the rich man just a few hours, and he missed it. Luke 12:20, ***“But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?”***
10. God gave King Herod a short notice, and he missed his opportunity also. Acts 12:21-23, ***“And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. [22] And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. [23] And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.”***
11. What is the application of these 10 references? All 10 have one thing in common. Most of the people were putting off the deadline, hoping it would pass without suffering the consequences. *Their procrastination was costly.* Let us take God’s call to repent seriously, and get with it! The Psalmist David just barely got in under his deadline. The prophet said he would not die, but would be severely chastised. That came to pass, just as it was prophesied.

## VI. Divine Warnings Before Judgment Falls

- A. Our text for this section
  1. Rev. 2:22-23, ***“Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. [23] And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.”***
- B. Christ gives awesome WARNINGS of the consequences of sin, before judgment falls on the church of Thyatira. Christ is not soft on sin.
- C. The Lord Jesus is the Head of the church, His church. He is a lover of righteousness and a hater of that which is evil. He is intolerant of sin, whether it be in a lost person, or His own people.
- D. In Thyatira is a church, with part of the membership living right. Christ complements this group for their VIRTUES. In Revelation 2:24-25, we hear Christ’s compassionate message to these who are holiness folks in that church. He refers to this group, that is not being corrupted by the doctrine of Jezebel, “THE REST.” In verse 25, He exhorts them to “hold fast” to what they have, until He comes.
  1. Rev. 2:24-25, ***“But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths***

***of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. [25]  
But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.”***

- E. On the other hand, there is another group singled out in this church. These are targeted by the Lord for terrifying judgments, if they do not REPENT. Christ did give them a GRACE PERIOD to repent in; but they didn't do it. They were soft on sin, and then condoned and excused sin, and justified sinning. Now these people are in for a shocking surprise. They did not realize that, while they were tolerant of sin, that the Lord Jesus Christ, the Head of the Church, is NOT tolerant of sin. He now shows them how intolerant He really is. These two judgments, which we are about to expound on, are no little slaps on the wrist.
- F. Not all of their sins are mentioned in the context of this warning message. But we do know 3 of them.
  - 1. Sex sins
  - 2. Witchcraft
  - 3. Idolatry
- G. Before discussing the judgments on these sins, we have a BIG question for this “prophetess,” Jezebel: What explanation do you plan to give this congregation, when all these judgments fall as prophesied by Christ Jesus? Your doctrines made plenty of loopholes for sinning, and now Christ has come and plugged them all up. Now what are you going to do? (Note: This is a PARABLE for present day preachers who are soft on sin.)

## **VII. Sin's consequences – the Great Tribulation**

- A. A mini-study on the Great Tribulation
  - 1. Rev. 2:22, ***“Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.”***
  - 2. *What is the Great Tribulation?* It is the appointed time of judgment, which is elsewhere called “The Time of Jacob's Trouble.” It's also called by other names, which are illustrated in the scriptures below. This time will be one of awesome distress, misery, physical torture, and severe JUDGMENT, which are described in Revelation 6:1 – 18:24. [Editor's note: Because of the size of the reference, this segment of scripture is not included in the text of this syllabus.] To read about this is enough to make your blood run cold, and make your hair stand straight up on your heads. As the old saying goes (to put it very mildly), “I would not wish this upon a dog.”
    - a. Luke 21:34-36, ***“And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so THAT DAY come upon you unawares. [35] For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. [36] Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.”***

- b. Rev. 3:10, ***“Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from THE HOUR OF TEMPTATION, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.”***
  - c. Rev. 6:17, ***“For THE GREAT DAY OF HIS WRATH is come; and who shall be able to stand?”***
  - d. The Lord Jesus prophesied in Matthew 24:21-22, ***“For then shall be GREAT TRIBULATION, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. [22] And except those days should be SHORTENED, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect’s sake those days shall be shortened.”***
3. WHAT! The Lord Jesus is threatening a part of His church at Thyatira with THIS? That is exactly what is written here in Rev. 2:22. But, wait a minute before you get your dander up. There are a number of things you need to know before getting things all out of kilter. Read on...
4. The Lord Jesus promises the Philadelphia, who were living right, that they would be kept from going into that terrible seven year period of tribulation. Here’s what it says in Rev. 3:10, ***“Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.”*** That is not the only PROMISE OF ESCAPE to be found in the Scriptures. We have another, in-depth study on “Twenty Reasons Why the [Overcomers] Church Will Not Go Into or Through the Tribulation.” The Lord Jesus gave FIVE CONDITIONS to be met for escape, in Luke 21:34-36. There is no cheap escape provision. Even here in Rev. 3:10, a CONDITIONAL ESCAPE is revealed, as Rev. 2:22 does.
- a. Luke 21:34-36, ***“And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. [35] For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. [36] Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.”***
  - b. Rev. 3:10, ***“Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.”***
  - c. Rev. 2:22, ***“Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.”***
5. I have a kindly reminder to those who teach that the church must go through at least part of the Tribulation. You need to dig a little deeper, and study a little further on this subject. Why? Because, here in our text, the Lord Jesus only threatens the Tribulation to those who are living in sin. It does not apply to those who are living PURE and CLEAN, HOLY lives. This is what is expected of the kind of a BRIDE which Christ is fixing to

come for – a Bride who has MADE HERSELF READY. These things are illustrated by the Scriptures following. But I know that “Mid-Tribbers” believe we must go through the first half. They say this threat of Christ applies only to the Great Tribulation. Please check on what all the Lord promised in Luke 21:34-36 and Revelation 3:10, quoted above in VII.A.4.a and VII.A.4.b, that the ESCAPE is from ALL, and not merely a latter part of, the Tribulation.

- a. Ephes. 5:25-27, ***“Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”***
  - b. Col. 1:22, ***“In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprieveable in his sight:”***
  - c. 1 Thes. 3:13, ***“To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.”***
  - d. Rev. 19:7, ***“Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.”***
  - e. Matthew 24:44, ***“Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.”***
  - f. Matthew 25:10-13, ***“And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. [11] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. [12] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. [13] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.”***
6. There is another segment of believers, who can’t distinguish the difference between the Tribulation days, and those tribulations which Christ and the apostles prophesied we would have to endure in this life (because we belong to Jesus). The two are entirely different in time and nature. These tribulations (little “t”) we are to endure come from ungodly people, who persecute the saints. The Tribulation (big “T”) will be GOD’S JUDGMENTS on a Christ-rejecting world. The wrath of the Dragon, the Beast, and the False Prophet, will be on those ELECT who refuse to take the Mark of the Beast. These ELECT are (a) the sealed ones in Rev. 7:1-8, and (b) those who were left behind. Group (b) consists of those who were not ready when Jesus returned, but who got right afterwards. They had to pay a dear price to become the Mid-Tribbers, as Rev. 7:9-17 sets forth. They were forced into hunger and thirst, and will shed many tears (vs. 17).
- a. Rev. 7:1-17, ***“And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the***

**sea, nor on any tree. [2] And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, [3] Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. [4] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. [5] Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. [6] Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. [7] Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. [8] Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand. [9] After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; [10] And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. [11] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, [12] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. [13] And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? [14] And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. [15] Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. [16] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. [17] For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”**

7. Due to the fact that this study is getting rather lengthy already, we will not go further discussing all those Scriptures on tribulations. However, the text of a number of them are included just below. Nor shall we go through the scriptures that deal with tribulation, and the Great Tribulation. That is an in-depth study, which will have to be bypassed for now. We must get on with the study of the consequences of sin. But first, as promised, here are the scriptures on tribulations.



- a. Matthew 13:21, ***“Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.”***
  - b. John 16:33, ***“These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.”***
  - c. Acts 14:22, ***“Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.”***
  - d. Romans 5:3-4, ***“And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; [4] And patience, experience; and experience, hope:”***
  - e. Romans 12:12, ***“Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;”***
  - f. 2 Cor. 1:4, ***“Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.”***
  - g. 2 Cor. 7:4, ***“Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.”***
  - h. Ephes. 3:13, ***“Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.”***
  - i. 1 Thes. 3:4, ***“For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.”***
  - j. 2 Thes. 1:4, ***“So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:”***
  - k. Rev. 1:9, ***“I, John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.”***
- B. Sin’s 6<sup>th</sup> Consequence – Death, both physical and spiritual
- 1. Physical death
    - a. Let’s review Rev. 2:23, ***“And I will KILL her children with DEATH; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.”*** Sinning, whether it be an unsaved person or a so-called saint, carries the DEATH PENALTY.
    - b. Romans 6:23, ***“For the wages of sin is DEATH; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”***
    - c. Exodus 28:42-43, talking about the Priests and Levites, ***“And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from***

***the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach: [43] And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and DIE: it shall be a statute forever unto him and his seed after him."***

- d. Exodus 30:19-21, ***"For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat [the laver]: [20] When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the Lord: [21] So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they DIE NOT: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations."***
- e. Leviticus 10:1-2, ***"And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and OFFERED STRANGE FIRE before the Lord, which he commanded them not. [2] And there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them, and they DIED before the Lord."***
- f. Numbers 25:9, ***"And those that DIED in the plague were twenty and four thousand."*** This happened because of their sin and fornication.
- g. 1 Samuel 2:25, ***"If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would slay them."*** Why?
  - i. 1 Samuel 2:12, ***"Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the Lord."*** The Hebrew word for Belial is *beliya'al*, (*bel-e-yah'-al*). It means *without profit, worthlessness*; by extension *destruction, wickedness* (often in connection *ben*, the Hebrew word for son); Belial, evil, naughty, ungodly (men), wicked.
  - ii. 1 Samuel 2:15, ***"Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw."***
  - iii. 1 Samuel 2:22-25, ***"Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. [23] And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people. [24] Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make the Lord's people to transgress. [25] If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him?"***

***Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would slay them.”***

- iv. 1 Samuel 4:10-11, ***“And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. [11] And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.”***
- v. 1 Samuel 4:17-18, ***“And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. [18] And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.”***
  - 1) Why did Eli die also? 1 Samuel 3:11-14, ***“And the Lord said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. [12] In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end. [13] FOR I HAVE TOLD HIM THAT I WILL JUDGE HIS HOUSE FOREVER FOR THE INIQUITY WHICH HE KNOWETH; BECAUSE HIS SONS MADE THEMSELVES VILE, AND HE RESTRAINED THEM NOT. [14] And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering forever.”***
- h. Saul died for his transgression, which he committed against the Lord, which is recorded in 1 Chron. 10:13-14, ***“So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, even against the word of the Lord, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it; [14] And enquired not of the Lord: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.”***
- i. Ananias and Sapphira died for lying to the Holy Ghost, thus stealing. Acts 5:1-11, ***“But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, [2] And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. [3] But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? [4] Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou***

***hast not lied unto men, but unto God. [5] And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. [6] And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. [7] And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. [8] And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much. [9] Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. [10] Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. [11] And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things."***

- j. Acts 12:21-23, ***"And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. [22] And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. [23] And immediately the angel of the Lord SMOTE him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost."***

## 2. Spiritual death

- a. Luke 15:24, ***"For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry."*** Also, let's look at Luke 15:32, ***"It was meet [appropriate & necessary] that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found."***
- b. This Scripture is addressed to Christians. Romans 6:16, ***"Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of SIN UNTO DEATH, or of obedience unto righteousness?"***
- c. This Scripture is addressed to believers. Romans 8:13, ***"For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall DIE: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live."***
- d. This Scripture is about Christian widows, or divorced people (the principle applies to women AND men), living in sex sins outside of the bonds of marriage. 1 Tim. 5:6, ***"But she that liveth in pleasure is DEAD WHILE SHE LIVETH."***
- e. James 5:19-20, ***"Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; [20] Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul [i.e. not body] from DEATH, and shall hide a multitude of sins."***
- f. This Scripture is also addressed to Christians. 1 John 5:16-17, ***"If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto DEATH. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray***

**for it. [17] All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death."**

- g. This Scripture is addressed to believers. It is referring to people who are living in sin, who have died spiritually, but are still alive physically and are feasting with the saints. Jude 1:12, **"These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear [What does this mean? They are not fearful of being detected for living in sin, because this church lacks spiritual discernment and are living in a low state of Grace themselves.]: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead [What? TWICE dead – how can this be? Here are people referred to who are feasting with the saints, so they are physically alive. However they are twice dead. They were dead in sin before salvation, and have died again spiritually by living in secret sins.], plucked up by the roots;"**
- h. In this Scripture, note that the Lord Jesus is addressing people in the church who are alive physically, but spiritually dead. This is another infallible proof that sin is a killer, both physically and spiritually. Rev. 3:1-2, **"And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art DEAD. [2] Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die [i.e. are in a dying condition]: for I have not found thy works perfect before God."**
- C. Sin's 7<sup>th</sup> Consequence – Both physical and spiritual bondage & slavery to sin.
1. Proverbs 5:22, **"His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be HOLDEN with the CORDS of his sins."**
  2. Ezekiel 39:23, **"And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into CAPTIVITY FOR THEIR INIQUITY: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword."**
  3. Romans 7:23, **"But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into CAPTIVITY to the law of sin which is in my members."**
  4. 2 Tim. 3:6, **"For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead CAPTIVE silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,"**
  5. Luke 21:24, **"And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled."**
  6. John 8:34, **"Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the SERVANT OF SIN."**
  7. Lament. 1:14, **"The YOKE OF MY TRANSGRESSIONS is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made**

***my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.”***

8. Judges 16:20-21, ***“And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the Lord was departed from him.” [21] But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and BOUND HIM WITH FETTERS of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.”***
  9. Romans 6:17-22, ***“But God be thanked, that ye were [PAST tense] the SERVANTS OF SIN, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. [18] Being then MADE FREE FROM SIN, ye became the servants of righteousness. [19] I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. [20] For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. [21] What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. [22] BUT NOW [not when we die, but in this present life] BEING MADE FREE FROM SIN, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.”***
  10. 2 Tim. 2:26, ***“And that they may recover themselves out of the SNARE [i.e. trap] of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.”***
  11. Galatians 2:4, ***“And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into BONDAGE:”***
  12. 2 Peter 2:14,18-19, ***“Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: ... [18] For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. [19] While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in BONDAGE.”***
- D. Sin’s 8<sup>th</sup> Consequence – Being defiled. Being defiled can occur in both body and soul. This results in our defiling the House of God when we enter it. It also results in defiling the land – this nation, this state, this community.
1. Being defiled personally
    - a. Mark 7:18-23, ***“And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him; [19] Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats? [20] And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that DEFILETH the man. [21] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, [22] Thefts, covetousness,***

**wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: [23] All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.**

- b. Leviticus 19:31, **“Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be *DEFILED* by them: I am the Lord your God.”**
  - c. Ezekiel 14:11, **“That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be *POLLUTED* any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.”**
  - d. Ezekiel 20:31, **“For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye *POLLUTE* yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you.”** This is saying that God will not hear, nor honor, their prayers.
  - e. Ezekiel 23:13-14, **“Then I saw that she was *DEFILED*, that they took both one way, [14] And that she increased her whoredoms: ...”**
2. The House of God defiled (i.e. when people enter who are living in sin)
- a. Joshua 7:10-26, **“And the Lord said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? [11] Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff. [12] Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you. [13] Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the Lord God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you. [14] In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the Lord taketh shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the Lord shall take shall come by households; and the household which the Lord shall take shall come man by man. [15] And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel. [16] So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken: [17] And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarahites: and he brought the family of the Zarahites man by man; and Zabdi was taken: [18] And he brought his**

**household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. [19] And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me. [20] And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the Lord God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: [21] When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. [22] So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. [23] And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the Lord. [24] And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor. [25] And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the Lord shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. [26] And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the Lord turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.”**

- b. **Leviticus 15:31, “Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they **DEFILE MY TABERNACLE** that is among them.”**
- c. **Leviticus 20:3, “And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to **DEFILE MY SANCTUARY**, and to profane my holy name.”**
- d. **Numbers 20:13, “This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the Lord, and he was sanctified in them.”**
- e. **Deut. 23:14, “For the Lord thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see **NO UNCLEAN THING** in thee, and turn away from thee.”**
- f. **2 Chron. 36:14, “Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and **POLLUTED THE HOUSE OF THE LORD** which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.”**



- g. Jeremiah 6:8, ***“Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.”***
  - h. Jeremiah 7:30, ***“For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the Lord: they have set their abominations in the HOUSE WHICH IS CALLED BY NAME, TO POLLUTE IT.”***
  - i. Jeremiah 32:34, ***“But they set their abominations in THE HOUSE, WHICH IS CALLED BY NAME, TO DEFILE IT.”***
  - j. Ezekiel 5:11, ***“Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God; Surely, because thou hast DEFILED MY SANCTUARY with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.”***
  - k. Ezekiel 44:6-9, ***“And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, [7] In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to POLLUTE IT, EVEN MY HOUSE, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations. [8] And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves. [9] Thus saith the Lord God; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.”***
  - l. Daniel 11:31-32, ***“And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall POLLUTE THE SANCTUARY of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. [32] And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.”***
  - m. What did God do to prevent all this? 2 Chron. 23:19, ***“And he [Jehoiada] set the porters at the gates of the house of the Lord, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.”***
3. The land defiled
- a. Leviticus 18:25, ***“And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.”***
  - b. Numbers 5:3, ***“Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.”***
  - c. Numbers 35:33-34, ***“So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of***

**him that shed it. [34] Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the Lord dwell among the children of Israel."**

- d. Deut. 21:23, **"His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance."**
  - e. Jeremiah 16:8, **"Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink."**
  - f. Jeremiah 23:10, **"For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right."**
  - g. Ezekiel 29:3, **"Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself."**
  - h. Ezekiel 36:17, **"Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman."**
- E. Sin's 9<sup>th</sup> Consequence – A seared, numb conscience
- 1. 1 Tim. 4:2, **"Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;"**
  - 2. Jeremiah 6:15, **"Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: [Note the consequences of sinning] therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the Lord."**
  - 3. The conscience can be DEFILED as a result of sin. As a result, it will not bring conviction, or trouble the mind and heart over wrong doings. Titus 1:15-16, **"Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. [16] They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate."** Notice that they profess to be believers, and yet they are rotten to the core. They can lie, cheat, steal, commit adultery, slander, criticize, and speak evil of others without any qualms or pricking of the conscience, as in these Scriptures:
    - a. Acts 2:37, **"Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?"**

- b. Acts 5:33, ***“When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.”*** Notice that the Pharisees’ reactions to being cut to the heart went the wrong direction.
4. Ephes. 4:19, ***“Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.”***
- F. Sin’s 10<sup>th</sup> Consequence – People being banished from God’s Kingdom
1. Matthew 8:11-12, ***“And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven. [12] But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”***
  2. 1 Cor. 6:9-10, ***“Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, [10] Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.”***
  3. Galatians 5:19-21, ***“Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, [20] Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, [21] Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.”***
- G. At this point, an EXPLANATION is in order. Someone might be thinking, *“Preacher, teacher, why are you going so heavy in this teaching against sin? Are you trying to intimidate us? Scare us? Bring us into condemnation?”* The answer to all of these questions is, “Absolutely not, no, no, NO!” For those who want to know my reason, I am simply following the text of our Lord Jesus Christ’s dealings with the sins of the church of Thyatira, and the consequences. And then, the Lord thumped me on the head, to give the churches these 20 consequences of sinning; for, He had given them to me for that very purpose. Therefore, we are just minding Him. He knows the hearts of many which are committing sin without their consciences even bothering them over it. Their consciences have become blunted, seared, numbed, dull or deadened. These twenty consequences are a conscience “awakener” to those who need it. It also serves as a red flashing light of **WARNING** to those who have been flirting with sin, soft on sin, condoning sin, or making excuses for sinning.
- H. To wind up this section, the Lord Jesus Christ concludes His warning message with a tender note: Rev. 2:24, ***“But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.”***
1. Christ’s compassion is going out to the real saints in this sin-polluted church. These are the ones who love Scriptural holiness and the Spirit-filled life, and in fact, are LIVING it. They are burdened down with the corrupted element in their midst. They know the power of the Lord is not manifested because there is sin in the camp. The Spirit had to lift His

heavy anointing Presence. They yearn for the glory to come back into the Lord's House, where it belongs. What they could not do as Elders, the Lord Jesus has taken in hand. He is doing the chastening, and bringing severe judgments where necessary. But, not before WARNING THEM FIRST, before the consequences of sinning is certain to come.

## VIII. The Sixth Pattern of Administration of Christ to the Churches is The Precious Promises to Overcomers

A. Our text for this section

1. Rev. 2:26-28, ***“And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. [28] And I will give him the morning star.”***

B. The Lord Jesus Christ, our Heavenly Bridegroom, is a LOVER. Ephes. 3:19 tells us, ***“And to know the LOVE OF CHRIST, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God.”*** His love, which passeth knowledge, is unexplainable. For, LOVE IS A GIVER, and enjoys giving. When we see what the Lord Jesus is promising to give the OVERCOMERS in this church of Thyatira, you can well understand how MUCH He must love them. We'll get to that directly, but FIRST, let me run some Scriptures by you about the LOVE OF CHRIST.

1. John 13:1, ***“Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having LOVED HIS OWN which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.”***
2. John 15:9, ***“As the Father hath LOVED me, so have I LOVED YOU: continue ye in my love.”***
3. John 15:12, ***“This is my commandment, That ye LOVE one another, as I have LOVED you.”***
4. John 15:13, ***“Greater LOVE hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.”*** The Lord Jesus, in this indirect and humble way, is prophesying his own death on Calvary, for OUR sins.
  - a. 1 Cor. 15:3-4, ***“For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; [4] And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:”***
  - b. John 10:15-18, ***“As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. [16] And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. [17] Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. [18] No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down,***

***and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.”***

- c. Ephes. 5:2, ***“And walk in LOVE, as Christ also hath LOVED us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.”***
5. Romans 8:35, ***“Who shall separate us from the LOVE of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?”***
6. Galatians 2:20, ***“I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who LOVED me, and gave himself for me.”***
7. Rev. 1:5, ***“And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that LOVED us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,”***
8. Rev. 3:9, ***“Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have LOVED thee.”***
9. Ephes. 5:25-27, ***“Husbands, love your wives, even as CHRIST ALSO LOVED THE CHURCH, AND GAVE HIMSELF FOR IT; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”*** Beloved saints, this is the kind of church that the Bible says Christ is coming for. He’s not coming for a defiled Bride, saturated with sin and wallowing in iniquities.
  - a. 2 Cor. 7:1, ***“Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us CLEANSE ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.”***
  - b. Col. 1:22, ***“In the body of his flesh through death, to present you HOLY and UNBLAMEABLE and UNREPROVEABLE in his sight:”***
  - c. 1 Thes. 3:13, ***“To the end he may stablish your hearts UNBLAMEABLE IN HOLINESS before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.”***
10. To put all this in perspective, let’s consider this. When we see what kind of a church Christ desires as His Bride, you can well understand why He had to come so strong with threats of JUDGMENT upon this “Soft on Sin Church” at Thyatira. If they did not get cleaned up, and out of the sin business, then some of the ones who refuse to repent will have to go into the Tribulation, while others will have the DEATH SENTENCE imposed upon them.

- C. Now, there will be those who will take this pronouncement SERIOUSLY, and REPENT. They will get cleaned UP and OUT, so they can live the pure, clean and holy life, along with others of the same mindset. These are the OVERCOMERS; to them there are REWARDS PROMISED. Let's review our text again before proceeding: Rev. 2:26-28, ***“And HE that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, TO HIM will I give power over the nations: [27] And HE shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. [28] And I will give HIM the morning star.”***
- D. In our text, the first promise to overcomers is POWER OVER THE NATIONS.
1. This is what world dictators, emperors, and kings have yearned for, and have even sold their people (not to mention their own souls) to obtain. But Christ freely gives it to “HIM” who overcometh. We might include among that list of “wannabes” some religious leaders of big denominations, whose mouths have watered for a taste of that DOMINION.
  2. Pay particular attention to the fact that Christ is making this tremendous offer to INDIVIDUAL overcomers. Re-read the text in Rev. 2:26-28, and notice all the singular pronouns. To HIM I will give, and GIVE, and GIVE...
  3. Christ is the GREATEST LOVER that ever walked this earth. With a loving heart, He enjoys giving to His saints whatever His FATHER has bequeathed unto Him. In verse 27, notice these choice words, ***“even as I have received of My Father.”***
  4. Christ is promised the Kingdom.
    - a. Daniel 7:13-14, ***“I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. [14] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.”***
    - b. His Kingdom is an everlasting kingdom. Daniel 7:14 (above) stated this fact, and 2 Peter 1:11 confirms it, ***“For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the EVERLASTING KINGDOM of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.”*** Notice here that Christ shares it with us, His People, His Bride, the church.
    - c. BUT – there is a qualifying condition. We must be overcomers. Christ cautioned us in Rev. 3:11, ***“Behold, I come quickly: HOLD THAT FAST WHICH THOU HAST, that no man take thy crown.”***
  5. “To HIM that overcometh, I give POWER OVER THE NATIONS...” (Rev. 2:26 paraphrased) These royalties of Christ – He shares them generously with His overcomers. Besides, as He reigns, so will these also reign WITH Him.
    - a. Rev. 5:10, ***“And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall REIGN on the earth.”***

- b. Matthew 5:5, ***“Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.”***
  - c. Rev. 20:4-6, ***“And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. [5] But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. [6] Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall REIGN with him a thousand years.”***
6. There is QUALIFYING group of seven words which follow that key word, OVERCOMETH. We need to give attention to this phrase: ***“...and keepeth MY WORKS to the end...”*** THAT is the person who is to be crowned. **QUESTION:** What does the Lord Jesus mean by this? **ANSWER:** We will get a lot of help in understanding to the following scriptures. We need to be about our Father’s Business, just as our Master was (Luke 2:49)
- a. Here is the starting point. John 6:28-29, ***“Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work THE WORKS OF GOD? [29] Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye BELIEVE ON HIM WHOM HE HATH SENT.”***
  - b. Luke 19:11-26, ***“And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. [12] He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. [13] And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come. [14] But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us. [15] And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. [16] Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. [17] And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. [18] And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. [19] And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities. [20] And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin: [21] For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow. [22] And***

**he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow: [23] Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury? [24] And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds. [25] (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.) [26] For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him."**

- c. Luke 2:49, **"And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my FATHER'S BUSINESS?"**
7. Christ requires FAITHFULNESS to Him. This is included in those last three words, **"...unto the end."** Just like our Master said in Matthew 10:22, **"And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved."** There is no room for quitters. It will be at the Judgment Seat of Christ when the quitters will get the jitters.
8. At this point, let's review some Scriptures relating to CHRIST'S COMING REIGN OVER THE EARTH. Note that the number 7 denotes divine fullness, completeness, and perfection.
  - a. Rev. 11:15, **"And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, [note where this message is coming from] The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever."**
  - b. 2 Peter 1:11, **"For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ."**
  - c. Luke 1:31-33, **"And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. [32] He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: [33] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end."**
  - d. Luke 19:12-15, **"He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. [13] And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come. [14] But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us. [15] And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading."**
  - e. Psalm 2:6-9, **"Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. [7] I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou**



**art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. [8] Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. [9] Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.”** Note that when the Lord Jesus is giving the precious promise to the overcomers (i.e. ruling over the nations), He said in Rev. 2:26-27, **“And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.”** Psalms 2:6-9 (above) is the very passage of Scripture that Christ was referring to in that prophecy. What Christ has been entrusted with by His Father, He is now sharing with His OVERCOMING SAINTS. Our Lord Jesus does not hog it all up for Himself, but His love shares and gives, and gives, and gives...

9. But this is not the end of the Scripture fulfillment that we're talking about here. In Revelation 7, we discover the 144,000 Jewish believers (12,000 from each tribe), who were caught up to Heaven as Recorded in Rev. 14:1-4. They were redeemed from the earth, and have the Lamb's Father's Name written upon their foreheads, just as we will (Rev. 3:12)
  - a. Rev. 7:2-17, **“And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, [3] Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. [4] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. [5] Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. [6] Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. [7] Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. [8] Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand. [9] After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; [10] And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. [11] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, [12] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and**

**power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. [13] And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? [14] And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. [15] Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. [16] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. [17] For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”**

- b. **Rev. 14:1-4, “And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father’s name written in their foreheads. [2] And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: [3] And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. [4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.”**
- c. **Rev. 3:12, “Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.”**
- d. **Rev. 12:1-6, “And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: [2] And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. [3] And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. [4] And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. [5] And she brought forth a MAN CHILD, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. [6] And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.”** The MAN CHILD mentioned here is NOT the Lord Jesus. It was He is the one in Revelation 1:13-20 who said in verse 18, **“I am he that liveth,**

***and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore.***” The man child is explained as Israel in Isaiah 65:7-10. The symbols in Rev. 12:1-6 are interpreted by Jacob in Genesis 37:9-10. The man child, born and caught up to Heaven points to these 144,000 who were sealed in Rev. 7:1-9 (for the text, see section VIII.D.9.a). Nowhere else, but right here, is there any reference to their catching up and away from the earth.

- i. Rev. 1:13-20, ***“And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. [14] His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; [15] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. [16] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. [17] And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: [18] I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. [19] Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; [20] The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.”***
- ii. Isaiah 66:7-10, ***“Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. [8] Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. [9] Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the Lord: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God. [10] Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:”***
- iii. Genesis 37:9-10, ***“And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. [10] And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?”***

- E. Let's review our text for this section: Rev. 2:26-28, ***“And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. [28] And I will give him the morning star.”*** Here we see that the second promise to overcomers is **“I WILL GIVE HIM THE MORNING STAR”**.
1. Notice again the singular pronoun. This is the Lord Jesus Christ's personal promise to each individual overcomer.
  2. Let's make a comparison of all these precious promises, given to the overcomers.
    - a. Rev. 2:7, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.”***
      - i. Eat of the Tree of Life
    - b. Rev. 2:10-11, ***“Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. [11] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.”***
      - i. A crown of life
      - ii. Shall not be hurt of the second death
    - c. Rev. 2:17, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.”***
      - i. Will eat of the hidden manna
      - ii. A white stone with a new name written, which no man knows except the one receiving it
    - d. Rev. 2:26-28, ***“And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. [28] And I will give him the morning star.”***
      - i. Power over the nations
      - ii. He shall rule
      - iii. Given the morning star
    - e. Rev. 3:5, ***“He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.”***

- i. Be clothed in white raiment
    - ii. Won't have name blotted out of the book of life
    - iii. Will have Christ confess his name before the Father and the angels
  - f. Rev. 3:12, ***"Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name."***
    - i. Will become a pillar in the temple of God
    - ii. Will have the name of God, the name of the City, and Christ's new name written on him
  - g. Rev. 3:21, ***"To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne."***
    - i. Will sit with Christ on His throne
  - h. Which of these would you prefer?
- 3. *What does the Lord Jesus Christ mean by this SPECIAL OFFER?* The following Scriptures will interpret this.
  - a. 2 Peter 1:19, ***"We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the DAY STAR arise in your hearts:"***
  - b. Numbers 24:17, ***"I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a STAR out of Jacob, and a SCEPTRE shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth."***
  - c. Luke 1:78-79, ***"Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the DAYSPRING from on high hath visited us, [79] To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace."***
  - d. Rev. 2:28, ***"And I will give him the MORNING STAR."***
  - e. Rev. 22:16, ***"I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and MORNING STAR."***
  - f. Job 38:7, ***"When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?"***
  - g. The very first star which heralds the dawn of each new day is the Morning Star. It precedes the sun's rising, and actually heralds its arrival. It is in this setting that the Lord Jesus Christ is announcing the prophetic new millennium, wherein He shall reign over the in righteousness, for the longest period anyone has EVER reigned here

on earth. He IS that bright and morning star; make no mistake about it. He is promising to give HIMSELF to His overcomers, since we are joint heirs with Him (Romans 8:17). He will impart a generous share of His own GLORY and His royal dominion. He is the “star” of Royalty which shall shine forevermore. When all the stars of the heavens shall fall, and cease their shining, this Star will continue to herald the dawning of that Eternal Morning, which shall never have night (Rev. 21:23). For there is no night in the New Jerusalem, where we will go to make our new home.

- i. Romans 8:17, ***“And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.”***
  - ii. Rev. 21:23, ***“And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.”***
- h. There is one more Scripture from Revelation that we should share, regarding the New Jerusalem. For good measure, we’ll also cover one from Malachi.
- i. Rev. 21:23-25, ***“And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. [24] And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. [25] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.”***
  - ii. Malachi 4:2, ***“But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.”***
4. When I asked you the question about which of the seven precious promises (section VIII.E.2.h), I personally had something in mind. It’s a song, which I’d like to share with you. I feel it’s very appropriate here.

#### **I’D RATHER HAVE JESUS**

I’d rather have Jesus than silver or gold  
I’d rather be His than have riches untold  
I’d rather have Jesus than men’s applause  
I’d rather be true to His dear cause  
Than to be the king of a vast domain  
And be held in sin’s dread sway  
I’d rather have Jesus than anything  
This world affords today

- F. Rev. 2:26-27, ***“And he that OVERCOMETH, AND KEEPETH MY WORKS unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: [27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.”***
1. The Lord Jesus made ample provision for us to OVERCOME the world, the flesh and the devil.
    - a. Luke 10:19, ***“Behold, I give unto you POWER to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.”***
    - b. Luke 24:49, ***“And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with POWER from on high.”***
    - c. Acts 1:8, ***“But ye shall receive POWER, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.”***
    - d. Acts 4:33, ***“And with GREAT POWER gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and GREAT GRACE was upon them all.”***
    - e. 2 Cor. 2:14, ***“Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to TRIUMPH in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.”***
    - f. 1 John 2:13-14, ***“I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have OVERCOME the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father. [14] I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have OVERCOME the wicked one.”***
    - g. 1 John 4:4, ***“Ye are of God, little children, and have OVERCOME them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.”***
    - h. 1 John 5:4, ***“For whatsoever is born of God OVERCOMETH the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.”***
  2. Rewards for overcomers (notice these are not blessings, but rewards)
    - a. Reward: Power over the nations
      - i. Matthew 25:21-23, ***“His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and FAITHFUL SERVANT: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee RULER over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. [22] He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained***

**two other talents beside them. [23] His lord said unto him, Well done, good and FAITHFUL SERVANT; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee RULER over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.”**

- ii. Matthew 24:45-47, **“Who then is a FAITHFUL and wise servant, whom his lord hath made RULER over his household, to give them meat in due season? [46] Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. [47] Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him RULER over all his goods.”**
  - iii. 2 Tim. 2:11-13, **“It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: [12] If we suffer, we shall also REIGN with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: [13] If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.”**
  - iv. Rev. 1:5-6, **“And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, [6] And hath made us KINGS AND PRIESTS unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.”**
  - v. Rev. 5:9-10, **“And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; [10] And hast made us unto our God KINGS AND PRIESTS: and we shall reign on the earth.”**
  - vi. Rev. 20:4-6, **“And I saw THRONES, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. [5] But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. [6] Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall REIGN with him a thousand years.”**
- b. Reward: Reigning with Christ, who will be headquartered in the holy city, Jerusalem
- i. Micah 5:2 (KJV), **“But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be RULER in**



***Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.”***

- ii. Daniel 2:34-35, ***“Thou sawest till that a STONE was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. [35] Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, BROKEN TO PIECES together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and THE STONE that smote the image BECAME A GREAT MOUNTAIN, and filled the whole earth.”***
- iii. Daniel 2:44-45, ***“And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall BREAK IN PIECES and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. [45] Forasmuch as thou sawest that THE STONE was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.”***
- iv. Psalm 2:7-9, ***“I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. [8] Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. [9] Thou shalt BREAK them with a rod of iron; thou shalt DASH them in pieces like a potter's vessel.”***
- v. Daniel 7:18, ***“But the SAINTS of the most High shall TAKE the kingdom, and POSSESS the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.”***
- vi. Daniel 7:22, ***“Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints POSSESSED the kingdom.”***
- vii. Luke 1:31-33, ***“And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. [32] He shall be GREAT, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: [33] And he shall REIGN over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.”***
- viii. Luke 22:28-29, ***“Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations. [29] And I appoint unto you a KINGDOM, as my Father hath appointed unto me;”***

- ix. Luke 12:32, ***“Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the KINGDOM.”***
  - x. Rev. 12:5, ***“And she brought forth a MAN CHILD, who was to RULE all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.”***
  - xi. Rev. 19:11-16, ***“And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. [12] His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. [13] And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. [14] And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. [15] And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should SMITE the nations: and he shall RULE them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. [16] And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.”***
- c. *How does the Lord Jesus close out verses 26-27?* Rev. 2:27b, ***“...even as I received of my Father.”*** These are very endearing words: “My Father.” They reveal the DEEP LOVE which Christ has for His Father. Christ calls him My Father. When our blessed Lord was here on earth ministering during those 3½ years, He gave the very same HONOR to His Father, often calling Him “My Father.” Here are some examples of this from Scripture:
- i. Matthew 7:21, ***“Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.”***
  - ii. Matthew 10:32, ***“Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.”***
  - iii. Matthew 11:27, ***“All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.”***
  - iv. Matthew 12:50, ***“For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.”***
  - v. Matthew 15:13, ***“But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.”***
  - vi. Matthew 18:10, ***“Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their***

***angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven."***

- vii. ***Matthew 18:19, "Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven."***
- viii. ***Matthew 20:23, "And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father."***
- ix. ***Matthew 24:36, "But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only."***
- x. ***Matthew 25:34, "Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:"***
- xi. ***Matthew 26:53, "Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?"***
- xii. ***Now, here in the book of Revelation, our Blessed Lord and Saviour continues to express the same loving and endearing attitude towards His Father. I'd like to repeat the text, and supply several other references for your edification. Rev. 2:27, "And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father."***
- xiii. ***Rev. 3:5, "He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels."***
- xiv. ***Rev. 3:21, "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne."***

## **IX. The Seventh Pattern of Christ's Administration to the Seven Churches – The Admonition**

- A. Our first text
  - 1. ***Rev. 2:29, "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."***
- B. When we make a very careful review of Christ's admonitions to each of the seven churches, we find his concluding advice is ALWAYS THE SAME. It's the same as we just read in Rev. 2:29. This verifies for us that He is a TALKING Holy Ghost.

We must therefore pay close attention to His messages. This text also lets us know that there must be a tendency to ignore His message, or to just tune Him out. Some believers are so accustomed to hearing mortal man, that they neglect LISTENING IN to the One who really has something worthwhile to say.

C. Those first eight words ought to be very familiar to most of us. They were often spoken by Christ during His earthly ministry. For example:

1. Matthew 13:8-9, ***“But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. [9] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.”***
2. Matthew 13:41-43, ***“The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; [42] And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. [43] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.”***
3. Mark 4:22-23, ***“For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad. [23] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.”***
4. Mark 7:15-16, ***“There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man. [16] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.”***
5. Luke 14:34-35, ***“Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? [35] It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.”***
6. Take notice of the fact that, in each message where the admonition is given by Christ concerning our hearing, it is vitally important TRUTH that is being set forth. We are to pay close attention to it. Since this is true in Christ’s earthly ministry, it is true of the messages He is speaking in Revelation. It must be stressed again: we need to pay CLOSE attention to what the Holy Spirit has to say – it is ALWAYS important.

D. Our second text

1. Rev. 2:25, ***“But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.”***

E. Christ’s regular pattern of admonition is singular. (“Hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”) However, our Lord makes an exception here to the church at Thyatira. He gives them a SECOND admonition. It’s purpose is to encourage those who are carrying a heavy load over the moral pollutions that crept unawares into this body of believers. Christ recognizes that they are not spiritually bankrupt, and lets them know it. His severe reproofs were meant primarily for those soft on sin, and for those who were dabbling in sin. Their reproof lies in their not detecting and dealing effectively with those who condone, excuse and justify sin. What is the second admonition? It is to “HOLD FAST.” The Lord Jesus foresees the need for this entreaty. He can see that the thief (i.e. the devil) has robbed them of the Glory and the Glorious Anointing of the Holy Spirit already. Christ sees that the

thief, not being satisfied with that, will go beyond robbing them of their victory, and try to steal the rewards and crowns of the Overcomers. Jesus said in John 10:10, ***“The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.”*** Obviously, the thief is still up to his old tricks; we all best be aware of his devices.

- F. This is not the only instance such an admonition is given to the children of God. Let's consider several cases in point.
1. 1 Thes. 5:21, ***“Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.”***
  2. 2 Tim. 1:13, ***“Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.”***
  3. Hebrews 3:6, ***“But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.”***
  4. Hebrews 3:14, ***“For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end;”***
  5. Hebrews 4:14, ***“Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.”***
  6. Hebrews 10:23, ***“Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;”***
  7. Rev. 3:3, ***“Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.”***
  8. Rev. 3:11, ***“Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.”***
- G. How long are we to hold fast? ***“Till I come”*** This phrase of three words is VERY IMPORTANT. This is the very FIRST TIME that Christ makes this announcement (of His 2<sup>nd</sup> coming) to the seven churches. This shows us that the conditions which will exist up to the time of His return will be characteristic of what went on in the church of Thyatira during the 1<sup>st</sup> century. This is the 1<sup>st</sup> of 7 times that our Heavenly Bridegroom heralds His coming again in the book of Revelation. Here are the references for all seven times.
1. Rev. 2:25, ***“But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.”***
  2. Rev. 3:3, ***“Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.”***
    - a. Cf. Matthew 24:43-44, ***“But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. [44] Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.”***

3. Rev. 3:11, ***“Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.”***
  4. Rev. 16:15, ***“Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.”***
  5. Rev. 22:7, ***“Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.”***
  6. Rev. 22:12, ***“And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.”***
  7. Rev. 22:20, ***“He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.”***
- H. The second coming of Christ, our Heavenly Bridegroom, is a VERY IMPORTANT MESSAGE! It is so important that our blessed Lord Jesus is announcing His return even BEFORE He completed His earthly ministry – before Calvary, before His ascension to Heaven. He is now seated at the right hand of the Father in Heaven, where He ever lives to make intercession for us (Hebrews 7:25, 8:1)
1. Hebrews 7:25, ***“Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.”***
  2. Hebrews 8:1, ***“Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such a high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;”***
- I. From the position of the right hand of the Father, Christ now makes these 7 ANNOUNCEMENTS of His coming again for his Bride, the church. Here are some of the FIRST announcements of Christ, regarding His coming again:
1. Matthew 24:42-44, ***“Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. [43] But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. [44] Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.”***
  2. Matthew 25:13, ***“Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.”***
  3. Mark 13:34-37, ***“For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. [35] Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: [36] Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. [37] And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.”***
  4. John 14:2-3, ***“In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. [3] And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.”***

5. Matthew 24:37-39, ***“But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. [38] For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, [39] And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.”***
  6. Luke 21:36, ***“Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.”***
- J. Conclusion: The return of our Lord Jesus is the BLESSED HOPE of the church (Titus 2:12-14). Christ is coming for a PURE BRIDE, as these verses set forth. Keeping this ever present in our minds and hearts, we are urged in 1 John 3:3 to purify ourselves. May the Lord Jesus bless this series of messages to your hearts as He has to my own heart.
1. Titus 2:12-14, ***“Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; [13] Looking for that BLESSED HOPE, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [14] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.”***
  2. 1 John 3:3, ***“And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.”***
- K. This concludes Christ’s Fourth Wake-Up Call to those who are soft on sin. Christ’s pronouncements of the consequences of sinning may be a rude awakening call to the drowsy and dozing. However, it’s a loving awakening, in that He gives ample opportunity to “get out of the building before it catches fire,” spiritually speaking. The “fire” is typified by the Tribulation and the Death Threat.





# THE LORD JESUS CHRIST IS THE HEAD OF THE CHURCH

HE HAS A PRECISE PATTERN OF ADMINISTRATION OVER EACH CHURCH WHICH REPRESENT THE CHURCH AGE

THE NAME OF THE CHURCH: **THYATIRA**

	<b>Christ's Manner</b> (or Symbolic Way of Ministering)	<b>Commendations</b> The Lord Jesus said:	<b>Reproofs</b>	<b>Commands</b>	<b>Warnings</b>	<b>Promises</b>	<b>Admonitions</b>
1.	Christ identifies Himself as being the Son of God	I know thy works	Tolerating a false prophetess to teach and seduce God's servants to commit sex sins	To repent	If they do not repent, they'll go into Great Tribulation	Overcomers given power to rule the nations	Hold fast until I come
2.	His eyes are like a flame of fire	I know thy charity	They eat forbidden foods		Threatened with the death penalty if they don't repent	Christ will give them the morning star	Hear what the Spirit saith to the churches
3.	His feet are like fine brass	I know thy patience					
4.		I know thy more works					



# Akron Shalom Bible College

Homework questions for the course on the Book  
of Revelation

## Chapter 4 – Thyatira

1. The main problem of the church at Thyatira was that it was soft on \_\_\_\_\_.
2. There is \_\_\_\_\_ which the Lord Jesus will never do, and that is to herd \_\_\_\_\_ into a vile and filthy hog pen that is supposed to be a church.
3. What is your opinion of the statement in question #2?
4. What person does the Spirit of God call out specifically by name, as one problem with the church at Thyatira?
5. According to your syllabus, why did the Lord Jesus Christ appear with eyes like fire and feet like fine brass?
6. According to John 6:2-29, what is the work of God?
7. What is the “Law of the Harvest”?
8. What are the 7 virtues mentioned in 2 Peter 1:4-10?
9. Briefly expound on the 4 components of Jezebel’s doctrine.
10. In your own words, state why it is dangerous to procrastinate when God is convicting and warning one to repent.
11. Explain how the warning that “they will be cast into the great tribulation” applies to the church at Thyatira, as well as to the end time church.
12. Explain the phrase, “twice dead”.
13. What four effects of sin does Leviticus 18:25 speak of?
14. Explain who the man child of Revelation 12:5 is.
15. What are God’s 7 promises to overcomers?
16. Overcomers are special to God. An ample supply of provisions were supplied in the syllabus – which two are your favorite?
17. Christ gives the admonition, “He who has ears to hear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” Where does this come from, and why is it important?
18. Why is there a sense of urgency in the words, *hold fast*, which are used in the 2<sup>nd</sup> admonition to the church at Thyatira?

*“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. – 2 Tim. 2:15*

19. In which verse does Christ make the first announcement of His coming again?
20. Using only your Bible (Rev 2:18-29), please recreate the chart we studied in Chapter 4. (You'll find a template for this on the last page of this homework.) Do not reference the original chart, until you believe your chart is complete. At that point, go ahead and compare it to the chart in Chapter 4 (located on the very last page of the chapter). Fill in any missing information. When you're done, your chart should be complete.

*“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. – 2 Tim. 2:15*

# THE LORD JESUS CHRIST IS THE HEAD OF THE CHURCH

HE HAS A PRECISE PATTERN OF ADMINISTRATION OVER EACH CHURCH WHICH REPRESENT THE CHURCH AGE

THE NAME OF THE CHURCH: **THYATIRA**

	<b>Christ's Manner</b> <small>(or Symbolic Way of Ministering)</small>	<b>Commendations</b> <small>The Lord Jesus said:</small>	<b>Reproofs</b>	<b>Commands</b>	<b>Warnings</b>	<b>Promises</b>	<b>Admonitions</b>
1.							
2.							
3.							
4.							
5.							
6.							
7.							
8.							
9.							

*“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. – 2 Tim. 2:15*

## Chapter 5

# The Church at Sardis

### I. Introduction

- A. We can see a bit of a theme running through the churches we've been studying.
1. **Pergamos** – The church flirting with the world
  2. **Thyatira** – The church compromising with its convictions, and becoming defiled by the world and sin
  3. **Sardis** – Now we have the funeral service for the Dead Church. They've proven that sinning is soul suicide.
- B. Our text for this section
1. Rev. 3:1, ***“And unto the angel [pastor] of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.”***
- C. Historical background of Sardis
1. Sardis is located in Asia Minor, in the area now called Turkey. It is situated on the Pactolus River. It is the capitol city of the province of Lydia. Sardis is located some 38 miles southeast of Thyatira, as one would travel towards the Mediterranean Sea. [Editor's note – points a and b were added to this text by the editor, in order to provide a little more information about the city of Sardis.]
    - a. Excerpts taken from the website, accessible at the address [www.artmuseums.harvard.edu/sardis/sardis.html](http://www.artmuseums.harvard.edu/sardis/sardis.html): *...Sardis is... some 60 miles east of Izmir in Turkey. ... Sardis lies in the territory of ancient Lydia, at the foot of the Tmolus Mountains and overlooking the Hermus River plain... Recent excavations have focused on the Archaic era, particularly the 7th and 6th centuries B.C., when Sardis was the capital of the Lydian empire and at the height of its power, and on the Late Roman era, when the city was still flourishing. Archaeological highlights of Archaic date include the royal burial mounds at Bin Tepe, city wall, and gold-working installation; important monuments of Hellenistic, Roman, and Byzantine date include the temple of Artemis, bath-gymnasium complex, synagogue, and row of shops adjoining the synagogue. Over 11,000 objects have been inventoried by the Archaeological Exploration of Sardis since its founding in 1958; a selection of the more important finds are on display in the Archaeological Museum of Manisa. By law, all artifacts remain in Turkey.*

- b. From the website [www.bibleplaces.com/sartis.htm](http://www.bibleplaces.com/sartis.htm): *Located on the banks of the Pactolus River, Sardis was 60 miles inland from Ephesus and Smyrna. The city was home to the famous bishop Melito in the 2nd century.*
2. The modern and present day name of the city is Sart.
3. The name Sardis means “remnant” or “that which remains.”
4. It was a city of enormous wealth and prosperity. When conquered by Cyrus, he found riches to the amount of \$600 million. We know that, in our times, this man not seem like a whole lot of money. But in those days, it was a matchless fortune. (Reference – *The Seven Churches of Asia*, by W.B. Riley)
5. The church here was in good standing in the community. It had a fine reputation. It was not persecuted as the church in Smyrna was. There is no mention of doctrinal contaminations of Balaamism or Nicolaitanism, nor of Jezebel’s evil influences.
6. When a church enjoys a good social standing with the world, you can pretty well guess what is going on behind the scenes. As LEAVEN works secretly and hidden from view to make bread dough to swell up, so this congregation was swelled up with PRIDE. It did not keep itself unspotted from the world. They mixed and mingled with the worldlings until it was hard to distinguish one from the other.
7. It was a church that did not want to “offend anybody.” It was a people-pleasing social club, more so than the House of God.
8. This church is so popular with the world, because it winks at all the little “no harm sins,” and is engrossed in its programs and social gatherings, to the neglect of the true purpose of worship and righteousness. Self-righteousness replaces a whole-hearted surrender to the Lord, and the members have become blind to this sad state of their relationship with God.

## II. The Mystical Symbolism of the Lord

- D. Christ introduces Himself to each and every church in a special symbolic way. Each church is different. To the church at Sardis, He reveals Himself as He Who has the Seven Spirits of God, and that He is holding the Seven Stars in His right hand.
- E. Our text for this section
  1. Rev. 3:1, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath THE SEVEN SPIRITS OF GOD, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.”***
- F. *WHAT? SEVEN Spirits of God? I thought there was only ONE Spirit of God! Isn’t that what it means in these Scriptures?*

1. 1 Cor. 12:13, ***“For by ONE Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into ONE Spirit.”***
  2. Ephes. 2:18, ***“For through him we both have access by ONE Spirit unto the Father.”***
  3. Ephes. 4:4, ***“There is one body, and ONE Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;”***
- G. Yes, that is exactly what it says in these Scriptures. Now, let’s take a good look at some other Scriptures which will be saying exactly what the Lord Jesus Christ just said here in our text.
1. Rev. 1:4, ***“John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the SEVEN Spirits which are before his throne;”***
  2. Rev. 4:5, ***“And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the SEVEN Spirits of God.”***
  3. Rev. 5:6, ***“And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the SEVEN Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.”***
  4. Zech. 4:10, ***“For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those SEVEN; they are the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth.”***
- H. *Didn’t somebody goof here? Isn’t there a contradiction somewhere?* There is no contradiction when the Bible SYMBOLISMS are rightly understood:
1. First, the Bible presents a SPIRITUAL MEANING AND SPIRITUAL SIGNIFICANCE IN NUMBERS. We have another in-depth study on the subject of Numerology (which is also the name of the study). The number seven means divine fullness, completeness, perfection and wholeness.
  2. In Isaiah 11:1-4, we see a marvelous introduction to our Lord Jesus Christ. This introduction was given BEFORE His coming to the earth, in order to give His life as a ransom for us all. This is a prophetic description of our Lord. Isaiah 11:1-4 says, ***“And there shall come forth a rod [symbolic of power or authority] out of the stem [i.e. lineage] of Jesse [the father of David], and a Branch [i.e. Christ Jesus] shall grow out of his roots: [2] And the SPIRIT OF THE LORD shall rest upon him [i.e. Christ the Messiah], the SPIRIT OF WISDOM and UNDERSTANDING, the SPIRIT OF COUNSEL and MIGHT, the SPIRIT OF KNOWLEDGE and of THE FEAR OF THE LORD; [3] And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: [4] But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod [symbolic of***

power or authority] **of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.**”

- a. Note: The 7<sup>th</sup> gift is discernment by the Spirit.
- b. Now, take notice of the last phrase in verse 3, and compare it with these verses.
  - i. Rev. 1:16, **“And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.”**
  - ii. Rev. 2:12, **“And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges,”**
  - iii. Rev. 2:16, **“Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.”**
  - iv. Rev. 19:15, **“And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.”**
  - v. Rev. 19:21, **“And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.”**
- c. Now go to Hebrews 11:3 and compare it with Psalm 33:6 & 9. You’ll see the awesome power of Christ’s SPOKEN WORDS. His words even brought the worlds into existence. When Christ was here on the earth, He would SPEAK to the dead bodies of people, and they would come back to life. He would SPEAK to a storm to be quiet, and it would come to pass. Christ could, by a SPOKEN word, heal the sick, and perform miracles (such as cursing the fig tree, and it withered), or command a paralyzed man to walk (and he did!).
  - i. Hebrews 11:3, **“Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.”**
  - ii. Psalm 33:6, **“By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.”**
  - iii. Psalm 33:9, **“For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.”**
- I. Coming back to the subject of the Seven Spirits of God, we see in Isaiah 11:1-4 the sevenfold manifestation of the spiritual GIFTS manifested by Christ, through the Spirit. It reads like seven SPIRITS, but what it is actually saying is that the Spirit of God manifests Himself in seven different manifestations.



1. When we read about those SEVEN EYES, it is the symbolic way of saying that Christ has FULL and COMPLETE knowledge and understanding to perfection.
  - a. Col. 2:3, ***“In whom [i.e. Christ] are hid ALL the treasures of WISDOM and KNOWLEDGE.”***
  - b. Ephes. 1:18, ***“The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,...”*** [In this verse we see that eyes represent understanding.]
  
- J. There is still another revelation, which we need to include at this point, regarding the SEVEN SPIRITS OF GOD. These are as follows:
  1. The Spirit of Truth
    - a. John 14:17, ***“Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.”***
    - b. John 15:26, ***“But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:”***
    - c. John 16:13, ***“Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.”***
    - d. 1 John 4:6, ***“We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.”***
  2. The Spirit of Life
    - a. Romans 8:2, ***“For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.”***
    - b. Rev. 11:11, ***“And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.”***
  3. The Spirit of Holiness
    - a. Romans 1:4, ***“And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:”***
  4. The Spirit of Adoption
    - a. Romans 8:15, ***“For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.”***
  5. The Spirit of Grace
    - a. Zech. 12:10, ***“And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of***

***supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.***

- b. Hebrews 10:29, ***“Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?”***
- 6. The Spirit of Glory
  - a. 1 Peter 4:14, ***“If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.”***
- 7. The Spirit of Prayer and Supplication
  - a. Zech. 12:10, ***“And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.”***
  - b. Romans 8:26, ***“Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.”***
- K. When we look at these seven manifestations of the Holy Spirit, we see that they are the ways in which He reveals His ministry to the saints, and to the world. There is no conflict, no contradiction, in the portions of scripture from section II.C (about ONE Spirit of God) and section II.D (about SEVEN Spirits of God) above. When the Scriptures are rightly divided, this fact is clear.
  - 1. 2 Tim. 2:15, ***“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.”***
- L. Here is the conclusion of the symbolisms in Christ having Seven Stars. These Stars are interpreted in Rev. 1:20 as being the seven angels of the seven churches. *Angel* means messenger sent by God. The Stars represent the seven pastors, or Bishops, or Elders, or leaders of the seven churches.
  - 1. Rev. 1:20, ***“The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.”***

### III. Christ’s Commendations of the Churches, in His Sevenfold Pattern of Administration

- M. “I know thy works”

1. Rev. 3:1, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.”***
  2. Our good works are never lost in the sight of the Lord Jesus. The very first thing our Lord will mention in His addressing of each church is, ***“I know thy works...”*** Not one of these churches is overlooked.
    - a. 1 Cor. 15:58 brings us encouragement as believers. It says, ***“Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.”***
    - b. Interestingly, out of the seven churches, only the Sardis church’s works are lightly esteemed.
- N. *Why are our works so important to Him?* The PRIMARY purpose of our good works is to glorify the Lord our God. Jesus said so!
1. Matthew 5:16, ***“Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and GLORIFY your Father which is in heaven.”***
  2. 1 Cor. 6:20, ***“For ye are bought with a price: therefore GLORIFY God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.”***
  3. 1 Peter 4:10-11, ***“As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. [11] If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be GLORIFIED through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.”***
- O. But a DEAD CHURCH brings NO glory to God. It actually robs Him of glory that is already past due to His Name.
- P. Christ did mention of this church that it had a name that they were living, but... In other words, they had a good reputation. They also had a FEW who hadn’t defiled their garments.

#### IV. Christ’s Third Pattern of Administration: Reproofs

- Q. Let’s review Rev. 3:1, ***“And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.”***
- R. *What! Christ is sending a letter to a DEAD CHURCH? He is speaking to dead folks? (That’s weird!)* They were very much alive physically. But spiritually, they were as dead as a doornail. Christ is not speaking to corpses. He is addressing a congregation with three different types of people:
1. Those who were SPIRITUALLY alive, who are leading a clean and holy life. That is what is meant by Rev. 3:4, ***“Thou hast a few names even in***

***Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.***

2. Those who are not QUITE dead yet. Barely alive spiritually, they have the death rattle in their throats.
  3. Those who are dead and don't even know it.
- S. *What in the world is going on around here? The Lord Jesus describes their heart condition, that some are ready to die!* Christ Jesus knows this church very well. After all, He is their spiritual doctor. He walks in the midst of ALL His people, as a heart searcher. (We learned this from the previous body of believers, the church in Thyatira.) So what's wrong? It is their weakness – they're too weak to even overcome temptations. We'll learn this from what the Lord Jesus has to say in His next pattern of administration, when He tells them to strengthen what remains and is ready to die. But for now, let's look into their spiritual state, to see more clearly where these people were at.
1. James 1:12-15, ***“Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. [13] Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: [14] But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. [15] Then when lust hath conceived [i.e. consented to by the heart and mind, and then yielded to], it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.”***
  2. This group in the Sardis church is made up of those who are heading towards the phrase of, *“when it is finished.”* That's where DEATH is brought forth. It's sad to see that they lack the Holy Ghost power to overcome temptation. They are allergic to the Holy Ghost and Holy Ghost Revivals. They can't stand all that emotionalism – that's FANATICISM! They certainly don't want to have THAT label. After all, they're *“The First Church”* – an uptown church with a beautiful building, huge pipe organ, padded pews, and all the trimmings. They're quite the entertainment center.
  3. *What is a FANATIC, anyway?* This is someone wholly devoted to some cause. They go all out to enjoy it. Today, we've knocked off the “ATIC” and we have FANS. You can see fans at any sporting event, getting all excited (and demonstrative) about their favorite team, or music group, etc. *“The First Church”* has all kinds of plays and pageants, focusing on entertainment for the sake of entertainment, and calling it The Fine Arts Department. Many people get enthused about going to a church like this one, don't you know.
  4. But wait a minute! The Lord Jesus is giving this church a SPIRITUAL DIAGNOSIS. He sees there is only a small segment of people who are NOT allergic to the Holy Ghost. They are overcomers, battling temptations to live free from sin. They are the “few” who have not defiled their garments. The Lord Jesus mentions this group in His pattern of administration we are calling Precious Promises. And WHAT HE WILL DO for these dear saints, who have been living clean, pure and holy lives!

Shortly, we will expound on this group, and what it means when it says they have not defiled their garments. (That terminology is strange and vague to a whole lot of people – maybe it's not clear in your mind. But the Lord will clear the fog out of your belfry, if there is any there. So be patient, we'll get to the solution of that problem directly.)

- T. Right now, we've got to get to the big, and I really mean BIG, problem in this Sardis Church. It concerns the DEAD ONES in the church, who don't even know it. This is the third group attending *"The First Church."* That's who the Lord Jesus referred to in Rev. 3:1b, **"... thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead."** What a tragedy, to be dead and not know it!
1. The diagnosis Christ has for this church is a SAD ONE. As popular as they are in the community, with such a good reputation and social standing, they're STILL DEAD. How can this be? How does He know this? How can He say such a horrible thing? Think about this: If you were a member of *"The First Church,"* wouldn't you be insulted? Wouldn't your feelings be hurt? Wouldn't you be glad that the Lord Jesus Christ is not your pastor? To speak so is, well, quite rude! This is what the people of the spiritually sick, dying, and dead folks of the church of Sardis might have thought.
  2. *Why does the Lord Jesus say, "and ART dead?"* The words "art" and "are" speak of the PRESENT TENSE. Christ is not speaking to a bunch of corpses; He is giving a REPROOF to living people. He is not silly, talking to physically dead people. But Christ knows these church members are DEAD.
    - a. I read a note in a church bulletin. It was about a man who placed a poem in his will, with instructions that it be read at his funeral service.

*Tell the church when I am dead  
That they should shed no tears  
For, I shall be no deader then  
Than they have been for years*

3. There is no church that is more awful to be in, than one that is spiritually dead. Is it possible to be physically alive, but spiritually dead? Yes – and that is the state that every sinner is in before they get saved, and born again of the Spirit of God. Check out these Scriptures:
  - a. John 5:24, **"Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life."**
  - b. Matthew 8:22, **"But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead."**

- c. 2 Cor. 5:14, ***“For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:”***
  - d. Ephes. 2:1-3, ***“And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; [2] Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: [3] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.”***
4. You may respond by saying, *“Yes, we know that already. But that deals with people BEFORE they are saved. What has that got to do with us? We’re Christians; how can Jesus call us DEAD? Isn’t it ‘once saved, always saved,’ regardless what we might do that is wrong? Isn’t it true we can’t ever be lost? I know we sin every day in thought, in word and in deed. But we can’t help that! Everyone does it. We can’t quit sinning until we die – THEN we’ll be released from this sin problem.”* Well, Lord, how am I going to respond to these statements? I’m not here to contradict anyone’s doctrine, nor to argue until I’m blue in the face, about an issue that has been debated and fought over for years. We’ve already seen many of God’s people get mad at each other, then get bitter and resentful, saying really ugly things to one another. What is more, they end up losing their victory and their anointing of the Spirit, and then hold grudges. Sad to say, they’re SINNING by doing so! So, Lord Jesus, help me to respond by your WORD ONLY. Now, to those who are soft on sin, who condone, excuse or justify sinning, I will answer these questions the way the Lord Jesus often answered those who questioned Him – He answered questions with questions.
- a. If we are to sin every day, and can’t quit until we die, why does it say this in 2 Tim. 2:19? ***“Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, LET EVERY ONE [there is no provision for any exceptions] THAT NAMETH THE NAME OF CHRIST DEPART FROM INIQUITY.”***
  - b. If we can’t cease from sin, why does it say this in Titus 2:11-14? ***“For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, [12] Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world [not when we die, but NOW, in this PRESENT world]; [13] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [14] Who gave himself for us, [Pay close attention to the reason He is about to give as to WHY He gave Himself for us] that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.”***

- c. Does that sound like sin every day, in thought, in word, and in deed? It's clear enough from this passage that the answer is NO.
- d. If we have no choice but to sin, why did the Lord Jesus say these things in John 5:14 and John 8:11?
- i. John 5:14, ***“Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: SIN NO MORE, lest a worse thing come unto thee.”***
  - ii. John 8:11, ***“She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: GO, AND SIN NO MORE.”***
  - iii. Is the Lord Jesus commanding these two people to do the impossible?
- e. In 1 Cor. 15:34, we read ***“Awake to righteousness, and SIN NOT; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.”*** Is the Lord Jesus or the Apostle Paul TOLERANT or INTOLERANT of sin?
- f. If we cannot help but to sin every day in thought, word and deed, and can't stop until we die, how come there are commands such as the ones just shown? And how about this one – Romans 6:18, ***“Being then MADE FREE FROM SIN, ye became the servants of righteousness.”*** Is the Apostle Paul speaking to dead people, or living people?
- g. If we can't stop sinning until we die, why is the dinky little word, “NOW” stuck into Romans 6:22-23? ***“But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. [23] For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”***
- h. If we can't stop sinning until we die, why does God's Word say, “God forbid!” in Romans 6:1-2 and 6:15?
- i. Romans 6:1-2, ***“What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? [2] God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?”***
  - ii. Romans 6:15, ***“What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.”***
- i. John 8:31-36, ***“Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; [32] And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. [Free from what? This statement threw the Jews for a loop.] [33] They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? [We don't think you know what You're talking about, Jesus!] [34] Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. [35] And the***

***servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. [36] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.***” Is the subject being dealt with in these verses on the subject of sin, or what!

- j. 1 Peter 4:1-2, ***“Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin; [2] That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.”*** What? CEASED from sin? I thought you said we can’t cease from sin until we die!
- k. Isaiah 1:16, ***“Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;”*** By making this COMMANDMENT, is God contradicting your claims your claims that we can’t stop sinning until we die?
- l. Jude 1:12, ***“These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, TWICE DEAD, plucked up by the roots;”*** What does it mean to be twice dead?
  - i. We must pay attention to the fact that this verse is being addressed to people who are physically alive. We know this from the present tense word “are” which is found in the verse.
  - ii. Let’s look at another example of this condition. In the parable of the Prodigal Son, the father makes this statement upon the return of his son: Luke 15:24, ***“For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.”*** Notice the phrase “alive AGAIN.” Again, in Luke 15:32, the father, representing Father God, said, ***“It was meet [necessary] that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.”*** How can a corpse walk home from the pig pen? How can he become ALIVE AGAIN, if he wasn’t dead spiritually?
- m. Before we look at Romans 6:15-22, let’s pose a question to be answered by this passage: What DOCTRINE was delivered to these dear people, which caused them to be free from sin? Romans 6:15-22, ***“What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. [16] Know ye not, that to whom ye YIELD YOURSELVES servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death [get that, beloved; Paul is writing to BELIEVERS!], or of obedience unto righteousness? [17] But God be thanked, that ye were [past tense] the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. [18] Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. [19] I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to***



***iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. [20] For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. [21] What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. [22] But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.***” This doctrine delivered unto them caused them to be FREE FROM SIN, as verses 18 & 22 declare. Would you like to know what that doctrine is, so you can be free from sin also?

- i. Remember Proverbs 14:34, ***“Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people.”***
- ii. Hebrews 2:3, ***“How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;”*** Do you believe that the salvation that is SO great, and yet think that this salvation doesn’t have the power or ability to keep us from the very sins which the Lord Jesus came to save us FROM? (As you already know, the word “from” means to be out of contact with.) His deliverance is not powerless!

U. Well GLORY! We must keep moving on, even though there is very much more that I’d like to say on this subject, especially about God’s provision to make us free from sin. The only thing I feel constrained to do, is to give you a little direction in to some Scriptures. These will help you get started into some research of God’s Word about how to become free from sin and STAY free. Romans 6:6, 12-14 show us how genuinely TRUE grace will give us DOMINION over sin, and not the other way around. In Romans 7:8-25, Paul talks about how the Law of Sin is his troublemaker. How he got FREE and LIBERATED is found in Romans 8:1-2. Study Colossians 2:11 with Romans 2:28-29. This is a good starting point. When you see what grace has done for you, and have implemented and obeyed its message, you will certainly return thanks to the Lord Jesus Christ. If you are still in a “sinning religion” and yearn to get out of it, God’s got the answer!!

1. Romans 6:6, ***“Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.”***
2. Romans 6:12-14, ***“Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. [13] Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. [14] For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.”***
3. Romans 7:18-25, ***“For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. [19] For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. [20] Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. [21] I find then a law,***

***that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. [22] For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: [23] But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. [24] O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? [25] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin."***

4. Romans 8:1-2, ***"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. [2] For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death."***
5. Col. 2:11, ***"In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:"***
6. Romans 2:28-29, ***"For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: [29] But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God."***

## **V. Christ's Fourth Pattern of Administration is Commands**

- V. Christ command these churches, telling the people who are sick, dying, or dead what to do to be restored to spiritual life, and what to do to right their wrongs. He shows them that they can be restored both physically and spiritually. The consequences of not doing so results ultimately in the DEATH SENTENCE – and that can be spiritual death, leading to physical death. We covered a number of CONSEQUENCES OF SINNING in the study of the church of Thyatira. We will continue in this lesson with several more consequences of sinning, as well as Christ's remedies.
- W. Consequences of Sinning (continued from previous lessons)
  1. Sin's 11<sup>th</sup> Consequence – Sinning will cause us to fall.
    - a. The dangers of falling are ever present. In 2 Peter 1:4-10, we are given 7 steps to diligently take, which will prevent us from falling. The Holy Spirit said in verse 10 that if we DO these things, we will NEVER FALL. This preventative measure is conditional upon our doing these things.
      - i. 2 Peter 1:4-10, ***"Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. [5] And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; [6] And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; [7] And to godliness brotherly kindness; and***

**to brotherly kindness charity. [8] For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. [9] But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. [10] Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:"**

- b. Can a whole church fall? The church of Ephesus did, in Rev. 2:4-5.
  - i. Rev. 2:4-5, **"Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. [5] Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent."**
- c. Judas, by transgression, fell that he might go to his own place.
  - i. Acts 1:25, **"That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place."**
- d. Hosea 14:1, **"O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity."**
- e. Luke 8:13, **"They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away."**
  - i. Remember how the Word deals with the subject of temptation, in James 1:12-15, **"Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. [13] Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: [14] But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. [15] Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death."**
- f. Jesus is speaking in Matthew 7:24-27, **"Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: [25] And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house [we are that house – cf. Hebrews 3:6]; and it fell not: for it was founded [i.e. anchored] upon a rock [and that Rock is Christ – cf. 1 Cor 10:4]. [26] And every one [excluding no one] that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house [i.e. his life] upon the sand: [27] And the rain descended, and the**

***floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it."***

- i. Hebrews 3:6, ***"But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end."***
  - ii. 1 Cor. 10:4, ***"And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ."***
  - iii. Christ stresses the importance of our obedience to the Word, there in verse 27 of Matthew 7. Obedience is our protection from FALLING. As it says in Hebrews 5:9, ***"And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;"***
- g. What else would cause people to fall?
- i. Pride
    - 1) 1 Cor. 10:12, ***"Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall."***
    - 2) 1 Tim. 3:6, ***"Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil."***
    - 3) Daniel 5:20, ***"But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:"***
    - 4) Proverbs 16:18, ***"Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall."***
  - ii. Unbelief
    - 1) Hebrews 4:11, ***"Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief."***
  - iii. Being led away with the error of the wicked
    - 1) 2 Peter 3:17, ***"Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness."***
  - iv. Division (strife, arguing, fussing, etc.), even among God's people will cause the calamity of falling.
    - 1) Luke 11:17, ***"Jesus knew their thoughts and said to them: "Any kingdom divided against itself will be ruined, and a house divided against itself will fall."***

- 2) 1 Cor. 3:1-3, ***“Brothers, I could not address you as spiritual but as worldly--mere infants in Christ. [2] I gave you milk, not solid food, for you were not yet ready for it. Indeed, you are still not ready. [3] You are still worldly. For since there is jealousy and quarreling among you, are you not worldly? Are you not acting like mere men?”***
  - 3) Romans 11:22, ***“Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.”***
  - 4) The Lord is very clear about how He feels about division. Consider Proverbs 6:16-19, ***“These six things doth the Lord hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him: [17] A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, [18] An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, [19] A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.”*** Pretty strong language!
  - 5) Romans 14:13, ***“Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.”***
- h. Beloved, let us depend upon Christ to KEEP AND PRESERVE us from this ever-present danger of falling.
- i. 1 Peter 1:5, ***“Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.”***
  - ii. Jude 1:24-25, ***“Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, [25] To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.”***
2. Sin’s 12<sup>th</sup> Consequence – Continuing in sin will result in having one’s name blotted out of the Book of Life
- a. Exodus 32:31-33, ***“And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. [32] Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. [33] And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.”***

- b. Rev. 3:5, ***“He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.”***
3. Sin’s 13<sup>th</sup> Consequence – Sinning brings the one sinning under CONDEMNATION.
- a. John 8:9, ***“And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.”***
- b. Romans 8:1-2, ***“There is therefore NOW NO CONDEMNATION to them which are in Christ Jesus, [here’s why:] who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. [2] For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me FREE from the law of sin and death.”***
- c. Joseph’s brothers shamelessly sinned against him, selling him into slavery out of jealousy. When the chickens came home to roost, they said this to each other, in Genesis 42:21, ***“And they said one to another, We are verily GUILTY concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.”***
- d. Genesis 44:14-16, ***“And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph’s house; for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. [15] And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? Wot ye not [i.e. Don’t you understand] that such a man as I can certainly divine? [16] And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord’s servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.”***
- e. Acts 2:37-38, ***“Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? [38] Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.”*** To have one’s heart pricked is one way to awaken it.
- f. God used Steven’s sermon to prick the seared consciences of those persecuting him. Acts 7:52-54, ***“Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: [53] Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. [54] When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.”***

4. Sin's 14<sup>th</sup> Consequence – Sinning causes DIVINE CHASTISEMENTS, which can be severe according to the degree of the trespass or transgression
- a. Jesus Himself said in Rev. 3:19, ***“As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.”***
  - b. Hebrews 12:10, ***“For they [our earthly parents] verily for a few days chastened [i.e. disciplined] us after their own pleasure; but he [Almighty God] for our profit, [for what reason?] that we might be partakers of his holiness.”***
    - i. To be “partakers of His holiness” is one of the OBJECTIVES in our salvation experience.
    - ii. Another OBJECTIVE is found in Romans 8:29, ***“For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.”***
    - iii. A third OBJECTIVE is found in 2 Peter 1:4, ***“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having ESCAPED the corruption that is in the world through lust.”***
  - c. Did you take notice of that PAST tense word, “ESCAPED” in the last phrase? It IS possible to escape the corruption that is in the world.
  - d. 2 Peter 2:18-22, ***“For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. [19] While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. [20] For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. [21] For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. [22] But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.”***
  - e. Say, that would have been a good question to ask, when we were asking all those questions back in section IV.D.4 to those people who claim we can't stop sinning, nor escape from sinning in this life. These folks did, and they did it by OBEYING 2 Peter 1:4-10, ***“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. [5] And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; [6] And to knowledge***

**temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; [7] And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. [8] For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. [9] But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. [10] Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:"**

- f. The next chastisement is located in an important setting. Let's look at Hebrews 12:1-7.
  - i. Hebrews 12:1-7, **"Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, [2] Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. [3] For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. [4] Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. [5] And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: [6] For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. [7] If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?"**
    - ii. In verse 1, we're admonished to LAY ASIDE EVERY WEIGHT, AND THE SIN which doth so easily beset us. You people who are soft on sin, who condone, excuse or justify sin, are YOU laying aside every weight and the sin?
    - iii. Verse 4 tells us to resist sin by striving against it. Is this true in your life, or are you yielding to temptation?
    - iv. Why these questions? Verses 5-7 show us how we can ESCAPE the divine chastisements that come on those who yield to sin, who cave in to the devil and his imps that seduce us. This separates us from the Lord!
- g. The Lord warns us about consequences which come when we will not hearken to Him. His heart is not to punish, but to bless. However, He is Judge as well as Father.
  - i. Leviticus 26:14-16, **"But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; [15] And if ye shall**



***despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant: [16] I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.”***

ii. Leviticus 26:27-28, ***“And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; [28] Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.”***

5. Sin’s 15<sup>th</sup> Consequence – Sinning will keep God’s people from prospering.
- a. 2 Chron. 24:20, ***“And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you.”***
- b. 2 Chron. 7:13-14, ***“If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; [14] If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.”***
- i. **Application:** God does not place these consequences in His Word to scare us skinny, nor to intimidate and horrify us. He loves us, and knows what sinning will do to us. He doesn’t want this to happen! Therefore, He makes the consequences plain and clear ahead of time. You have to understand that SINNING IS A CHOICE WE MAKE – every time we do it. We are not compelled to sin. We can be seduced, enticed, allured and tempted into sinning, but we must yield in order to commit the sin. God talks about these consequences in order to encourage us to NOT yield.

X. What a Christian’s attitude should be towards sin

1. If our heart is REALLY RIGHT, and we’re partakers of the Divine Nature, we’ll have certain responses over sin. For example, we’ll:
- a. Abhor sin  
b. Hate sin  
c. Sigh and cry over sin  
d. Grieve over sin
2. Why not check God’s Word, and see what you find? Here is a head start:
- a. Deut. 7:26, ***“Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.”***

- b. **Ezra 9:1-4, “Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. [2] For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass. [3] And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished. [4] Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.”**
- c. **Ezra 10:1, “Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.”**
- d. **Psalm 36:4, “He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.”**
- e. **Psalm 45:7, “Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.”**
- f. **Psalm 97:10, “Ye that love the Lord, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.”**
- g. **Psalm 119:163, “I hate and abhor lying: but thy law do I love.”**
- h. **Proverbs 8:13, “The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.”**
- i. **Proverbs 13:5, “A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.”**
- j. **Amos 5:15, “Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.”**

## **VI. Christ’s Commands to the Church of Sardis, in His Fourth Administrative Pattern**

- Y. “Orders From Headquarters”
  - 1. Be watchful
  - 2. Strengthen the things that remain, that are ready to die

3. Remember how you have received
  4. Hold fast
  5. Repent
- Z. *“Holy Horrors!!! The Lord Jesus is telling us to do 5 things to get straightened out and flying right? Wow – that’s a mighty big order...”* Stop! Don’t say any more! Remember this is about the Lord Jesus. He loves you. And because He loves you, He will give you ALL the help you need. (You’ll NEED all the help you can get.) As a matter of fact, we are ALL dependent upon Him. In John 15:5, Jesus said, ***“I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.”***
1. It is the proud Christian who is independent, and tries to make it on his own. It is the self-sufficient who are more vulnerable to the devil’s temptations. He knows these people are PRIME TARGETS, and he takes delight in tempting these DO-IT-YOURSELF-CHRISTIANS. He knows they are a pushover.
  2. I’m thinking right now of the story of a dear Chinese lady who was gloriously saved. She was witnessing to her unsaved husband, but he made fun of her and her new “religion”. He was a Communist, and belonged to the secret police division that was tracking down dissidents. She could not read nor write. This made her very dependent upon the church services to hear God’s word, and to be taught the way of the Lord more perfectly (like Aquila and Priscilla in Acts 18:26). They told her that she had a BIG, BIG, BIG God, and a GREAT BIG SAVIOR, Who can do the impossible. He could teach her without having to go to school. She believed, and she received a miracle. When her husband came home, she was sitting in the living room, reading God’s precious, holy Word. He came home from work and, seeing her there, asked, “What are you doing with that book?” She humbly and meekly responded, “Oh, I’m reading God’s Book, and it is wonderful.” He didn’t believe her, and asked her to PROVE it to him. She began to read to him. The same Holy Ghost who was teaching her was anointing the words that came out of her mouth. The words struck her husband’s heart like a sword (Eph 6:17, Hebrews 4:12). Conviction gripped him, and he began to weep – he didn’t know why. He never had any book get a hold on his heart like this Book did. After supper, he began reading it for himself. On and on he read, until finally, he asked his wife what to do to get right with God. Both experienced joy – she, because she could do what she couldn’t do before; and he, because he now met the Savior, an experience that superceded the Communist doctrine that he was steeped in. [Editor’s note: There is a saying that fits in nicely here – ***“A man with an experience is never at the mercy of a man with only a theory.”***]
- a. Acts 18:26, ***“And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.”***
  - b. Ephes. 6:17, ***“And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:”***

- c. Hebrews 4:12, ***“For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.”***
  - d. Our God is a big, Big, BIG God, and He can help anyone who needs and wants His help. In fact, there is more help “up there” than you have the capacity to receive – you’d explode with this Holy Ghost dynamite power! So, just ask Him for the measure that you need right now. You supply the WILL; the Lord supplies the POWER. Put the two together, and what will you have?
- AA. Let’s go back and take a closer look at the “5 Orders From Headquarters” that we introduced in Section VI.A.
- 1. **Be watchful.** You see, *“The First Church”* was a high-society, big muckedy-muck group of people who were not expecting Christ’s return -- they weren’t even watching, looking or waiting for His soon coming! They were too busy socializing and doing their own thing. They didn’t “have time” to be preoccupied with Christ’s previously given instructions relative to His return. *“What’s more, He will come when He gets good and ready. So why all these details and duties in the first place?”* This reflects the attitude found today in many churches! As a matter of fact, once we were asked to hold a revival service in a church. The pastor approached me and asked, “Do you still ride that old hobby horse doctrine about Jesus coming again?” We answered him that the message has not changed! Christ’s commands, requirements and warnings to those who are not watching and waiting for His coming – again I say, they HAVEN’T CHANGED. Let’s look at them:
    - a. Matthew 24:42-43, ***“Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. [43] But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.”***
    - b. Matthew 25:13, ***“Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.”***
    - c. Mark 13:33-37, ***“Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. [34] For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house [that’s His church, which is us (Hebrews 3:6)], and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. [35] Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: [36] Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. [37] And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.”*** Notice how many times Jesus said to watch in this passage alone – He’s serious about this.
      - i. Hebrews 3:6, ***“But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.”***

- d. Luke 21:36, "**Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.**"
  - e. 1 Thes. 5:6, "**watch and be sober.**"
  - f. 2 Tim. 4:5, "***But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.***"
  - g. Rev. 16:15, "***Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and KEEPETH HIS GARMENTS, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.***"
    - i. Note the phrase, "keepeth his garments." This is a key verse in interpreting Rev. 3:4, "***Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.***"
2. **Strengthen the things that remain, that are ready to die.** We all need to remember that the Lord Jesus is the Great Physician for our souls, and He knows exactly what we need to do to be restored. Christ does not give up on this church. He loves them, though their very poor moral and spiritual condition seems beyond restoration. However, consider these Scriptures:
- a. Psalm 23:3, "**He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.**"
  - b. Psalm 51:1b-12, "***Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. [2] Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. [3] For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me. [4] Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. [5] Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. [6] Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom. [7] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. [8] Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. [9] Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. [10] Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me. [11] Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me. [12] Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free spirit.***" This an earnest prayer for restoration. David is praying to the Right One.
  - c. Isaiah 42:3, "***A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.***" God is in the restoration business for those who truly repent.

- d. Isaiah 40:29, ***“He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.”***
  - e. Job 23:6, ***“Will he plead against me with his great power? No; but he would put strength in me.”***
  - f. Psalm 27:14, ***“Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord.”***
  - g. Psalm 31:24, ***“Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord.”***
  - h. 2 Cor. 12:9, ***“And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.”***
  - i. Ephes. 3:16, ***“That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;”***
  - j. Philip. 4:13, ***“I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.”***
  - k. Acts 18:23, ***“And after he [the Apostle Paul] had spent some time there [i.e. at Ephesus], he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.”***
  - l. 1 John 2:14, ***“I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.”***
  - m. 2 Cor. 4:16, ***“For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man [i.e. our physical bodies] perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.”***
3. **Remember how you have received.** Please consider these Scriptures:
- a. Rev. 2:5, ***“Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.”***
  - b. Luke 24:5-7, ***“And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? [6] He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, [7] Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.”***
  - c. What was their trouble? John 20:9 tell us, ***“For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.”***
  - d. 1 Cor. 11:24-25, ***“And when he [Jesus] had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. [25] After the same***

**manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.”**

- e. Side note: Feeding God’s flock
- i. Jesus told Peter to feed His flock in these terms: John 21:15-17, **“So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. [16] He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. [17] He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.”**
  - ii. In Acts 20:28, these instructions are given to ministers of the Gospel of Christ, **“Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.”**
- f. 1 Tim. 4:1-6, **“Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; [2] Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; [3] Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth. [4] For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: [5] For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer. [6] If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.”**
- g. 2 Peter 1:4-12, **“Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. [5] And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; [6] And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; [7] And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. [8] For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. [9] But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. [10]**

***Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: [11] For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. [12] Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth."***

- h. Why did our blessed Lord instruct these believers at Sardis to REMEMBER what they once had in God, and what they had heard?
  - i. Hebrews 2:1, ***"Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip."***
  - ii. Matthew 4:4, ***"But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God."***
  - iii. Matthew 6:11, ***"Give us this day our daily bread."*** The Lord has a spiritual delivery van, which comes up to each believer's home daily. In it is the day's provision of the Heavenly manna. We need it to be strong, and to overcome the world, the flesh, and the devil.

#### 4. **Hold fast.**

- a. Christ also gave this admonition to the church at Thyatira, in Rev. 2:25, ***"But that which ye have already hold fast till I come."***
  - i. The Greek word for "hold fast" that is found in Rev. 2:25 is *krateo* (*krat-eh'-o*); it means to *use strength*, i.e. *seize* or *retain* (literal or figurative) :- hold (by, fast), keep, lay hand (hold) on, obtain, retain, take (by).
  - ii. Mark 3:27, ***"No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house."***
  - iii. Let us hold fast to what God has deposited in us, and be found faithful to have guarded it till He comes (i.e. not to be caught off guard, and allow the thief to bind US, and spoil OUR house).
- b. Let's review the verse for the church at Sardis, where they're told to hold fast: Rev. 3:3, ***"Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee."***
  - i. The Greek word, translated "hold fast" in this verse is *tereo*, (*tay-reh'-o*); it means to *guard* (from *loss* or *injury*, properly by keeping *the eye* upon; i.e. to *note* (a prophecy; figurative to *fulfill* a command); by implication to *detain* (in custody; figurative to *maintain*); by extension to *withhold* (for personal



ends; figurative to *keep unmarried*) :- hold fast, keep (-er), (pre-, re-) serve, watch.

- ii. Philip. 3:16, ***“Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.”***
  - iii. Again, this give the picture of protecting and guarding that which He has entrusted to us.
5. **Repent** – This was covered in our study of the Church of Ephesus (Chapter 1, Section V.I (That’s the LETTER I, as in “after H”) Please review that for the full detail, but here is a high-level recap of the material entitled, *“The Lord Jesus’ Three Steps to Restoration.”* These three steps are based on Rev. 2:5, ***“Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.”***
- a. The first step to restoration into the first love is: **REMEMBER**. Remember where you fell from
  - b. The second step to restoration into the first love is **REPENT**. Turn from sin, completely forsaking it.
  - c. The third step to restoration into the first love is **RETURN**. Return and do the first works anew.

## VII. Christ’s Fifth Step in the Pattern of Administration to the Seven Churches – WARNING!

BB. Our text for this section

1. Rev. 3:3, ***“Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.”***
2. Christ means business when He gives commands. He EXPECTS them to be implemented and carried out to completion.

CC. This is mighty heavy doctrine! Christ is speaking in this text about His manner of coming again. The Bible speaks this way about Christ’s return in several places.

1. Rev. 16:15 (KJV), ***“Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.”***
2. Matthew 24:43, ***“But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.”***
3. Luke 12:39, ***“And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.”***

4. 1 Thes. 5:2, ***“For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.”***
  5. Some of my preacher friends have made two comments regarding this verse. When they expound on these verses, they say
    - a. *“This has to be an error made by the translators. They must have misunderstood those Greek words.”* Nope.
    - b. *“The Lord Jesus would never have referred to Himself coming as a THIEF. If Christ DID say this, He must have made a poor choice of words.”* Wrong again!
    - c. NO! This is no mistranslation, nor is it a poor choice of words made by the Head of the Church. He knows what He’s saying. It’s our ignorance that will call it a “printer’s mistake.” The Lord Jesus said what He meant, and meant what He said – PERIOD.
- DD. Before we get into expounding on this text, it would help if we see a little deeper into WHY this warning was issued by our Lord.
1. Here (in Sardis) was a church, which was not expecting the Lord Jesus to come.
  2. Remember also that, since we’re dealing with the SECOND coming of Christ, we are dealing with that glorious event of all events to occur in this generation: The coming of the Bridegroom for His Bride, the true church.
  3. Each of the messages to the seven churches begins with the words, “I know...” Christ knows the conditions that will exist in the churches just prior to His return. Therefore, THIS MESSAGE IS FOR US, dear people of God.
  4. The “WHY” of the warnings goes right back to the fact that these letters are God’s Wake Up Call to His Church!
    - a. The warning is given because of the lack of EXPECTANCY of His return.
    - b. The warning is given because of the lack of readiness to meet Him at His coming.
    - c. The warning is given because there are certain things which He expects us to be doing just prior to His return.
      - i. Luke 19:13 says, ***“And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.”*** What does it mean to “occupy?” Simply stated, it means to stay busy about our Father’s business, until He comes back. It seems that we’re too preoccupied with our OWN affairs, and the cause of Christ is sadly lacking.
- EE. We are dealing with the theme of Christ coming in the manner of a “thief.” When we understand how a thief comes, then we will be more clear on “the why” behind Christ’s choice of this “questionable” comparison.
1. **A thief comes suddenly.** This is exactly the manner of Christ’s Second Coming.

- a. Mark 13:35-37, ***“Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: [36] Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. [37] And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.”***
  - b. By Christ’s coming SUDDENLY, there will be no time for last minute preparations. Let’s review the parable of the 10 virgins in Matthew 25:1-13, ***“Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. [2] And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. [3] They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: [4] But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. [5] While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. [6] And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. [7] Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. [8] And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. [9] But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. [10] And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. [11] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. [12] But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. [13] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.”***
  - c. 1 Cor. 15:51-52, ***“Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, [52] In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.”*** How fast is the twinkling of an eye? It’s about 3/100 of a second.
2. **A thief comes unexpectedly.**
    - a. Matthew 24:42, ***“Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour [i.e. not year, nor month, nor day, but HOUR] your Lord doth come.”***
    - b. Matthew 25:13, ***“Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.”***
    - c. In Luke 12:45, we’re told about one of those “know-nots,” who got a false notion that the Lord Jesus could not come NOW – ***“But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;”***
  3. *How does this apply to this generation?* The Lord Jesus, who KNOWS ALL, with His prophetic eye, could see down the corridors of time to THIS generation. He saw a teaching that would be pervading the atmosphere,

namely the doctrine that Jesus can't come until the middle of the Great Tribulation period. This doctrine is based on this Scripture:

- a. Rev. 7:9-14, ***“After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; [10] And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. [11] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, [12] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. [13] And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? [14] And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”***
  
4. *So what's wrong with that?* Let's look at Matthew 24:48-51, ***“But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; [49] And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; [50] The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, [51] And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”*** Notice that the Lord Jesus called him an evil servant. Because that servant believed the lie that his Master delayed in coming, his conduct began to get out of balance. He got lean in his soul, and began to mistreat his fellow believers. He began overeating and getting drunk. These are two things that Jesus warned against in Luke 21:34-36.
  - a. Luke 21:34-36, ***“And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. [35] For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. [36] Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.”***
  
  - b. In verse 36, Jesus said there was escape from “all these things that shall come to pass” – that “all” means “ALL”. The Greek word for “all” is *pas*, (*pas*); including all the forms of declension; apparently a primary word; *all, any, every, the whole* :- all (manner of, means), alway (-s), any (one), × daily, + ever, every (one, way), as many as, + no (-thing), × thoroughly, whatsoever, whole, whosoever.
  
  - c. The last phrase in verse 36, Jesus says where the escape is to: “and to stand before the Son of man.” We know where He will be, based on 1 Thes. 4:16-17, ***“For the Lord himself shall descend***

**from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord."**

5. We're not quite finished with the parable of the evil servant. *When Christ gives this parable, what message is He communicating to us all?* When anyone believes that Christ can't come for a long time yet, they will be inclined to live a loose, careless, unholy and even immoral life. They will become a bad influence on others. (Others will think, "*Well if so-and-so can do this, why can't I?*") The Lord Jesus was clear about how wicked this is, in Mark 9:42, "**And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.**"
  - a. The Greek word for "offend" is skandalizo, (*skan-dal-id'-zo*); ("scandalize"); and it means to *entrap*, i.e. *trip* up (figurative *stumble* [transitive] or *entice* to sin, apostasy or displeasure) :- (make to) offend.
  - b. At the end of this parable, the Lord Jesus gets down to brass tacks. Matthew 24:50, "**The lord of that servant shall come** [let me repeat that: SHALL COME] **in a day when he looketh not for him** [This is exactly what Mid-Tribbers are failing to do; they don't believe that He can come until Mid-Trib, so they aren't looking], **and in an hour that he is not aware of,**"
  - c. Do you notice how wisely Christ repeats the thought about not looking for Him?
  - d. Then what happens? In the next verse, Jesus tells us in Matthew 24:51, "**And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.**" Oh, Lord Jesus! Is this the destiny of Your servants who were not ready for your return, and who, by their conduct, messed other people up, so they weren't ready either?
  - e. What does this do to the doctrine of Eternal Security? *Lord, don't You know that there a whole lot of puzzled people who are batting their eyes like a frog in a hailstorm over what You just said?*
6. **A thief comes stealthily.** That person comes secretly, and as quietly as possible.
  - a. When the Lord Jesus comes again for His church, it will be secretly, and quickly. According to 1 Thes. 4:16-17, the FIRST PHASE of His return will be as this passage describes: 1 Thes. 4:16-17, "**For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: [17] Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.**"

- b. However the SECOND PHASE of His coming will be with all His saints, and will be with power and great glory. Then it will NOT be secret, silent, or quiet.
    - i. Rev. 1:7, ***“Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.”***
    - ii. Matthew 24:30, ***“And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.”***
    - iii. Zech. 12:10, ***“And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.”***
  - c. Thus, the VISIBLE coming of Christ is not FOR His church, but WITH His church. So, in our blessed Lord’s wisdom, He describes His coming as a THIEF on purpose. This is no printer’s error, nor a mistranslation. People who say this are a darkening counsel without wisdom.
    - i. Job 38:2, ***“Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?”***
  - d. Why did those people err? They skipped over a dinky little two-letter word – “as”. Jesus said He was coming AS a thief. That’s not the same as saying He IS a thief.
7. **A thief comes not to stay.** A thief comes suddenly, and leaves in like manner.
- a. When the Lord Jesus comes for His church, it is SUDDENLY. He isn’t coming to stay in the first phase of His return. However, in the second phase, He does come to stay, to rule and reign on this earth for 1,000 years.
8. **A thief comes for valuables.** A thief doesn’t come for junk or trash – only things that have value.
- a. When the Lord Jesus comes, He comes only to take His “valuables” (His “jewels,” His saints) out of this world.
  - b. Malachi 3:16-17, ***“Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. [17] And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.”***

- c. Psalm 116:15, ***“Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints.”***
9. **A thief leaves more than he takes.** A thief will leave behind that which he considers of lesser worth & value.
- a. Matthew 24:40-41, ***“Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. [41] Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.”***
  - b. Luke 17:34, ***“I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.”***
  - c. Matthew 25:1-13 recounts the parable of the 10 virgins. (*Since we have referred several times to this parable already in this course, it is not displayed again here.*) Note that only half of those virgins were taken. Most of the world is left.
10. **A thief comes unannounced.** He is not an “invited guest.”
- a. In the same way, the Lord Jesus will not announce the day or the hour of His coming.
    - i. Matthew 24:36, ***“But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.”*** Say, that’s mighty private!
    - ii. Mark 13:32, ***“But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.”*** It’s so private, not even the Son knows.
  - b. A thief often comes when others are sleeping, around or after the midnight hour.
    - i. Matthew 25:6, ***“And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.”***
    - ii. Luke 17:34, ***“I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.”***
    - iii. Mark 13:35-36, ***“Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: [36] Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.”***
    - iv. Romans 13:11, ***“And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.”***
    - v. 1 Thes. 5:6, ***“Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.”***
    - vi. Proverbs 19:15, ***“Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.”***

- FF. Let's review our text for this section, Rev. 3:3, ***"Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee."*** Now beloved, you can readily see why our blessed Lord used this analogy for His coming. It is not by accident. He knows what He is saying, and why He is saying it. This warning amplifies His command to watch. Watching for His coming is so important because it helps us STAY READY. It also helps us prevent what that evil servant did, dabbling in sin, and living a reckless life.

## VIII. Christ's Sixth Pattern of Administration – Precious Promises

GG. Our text for this section

1. Rev. 3:4-5, ***"Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. [5] He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels."***

HH. *What does the Lord Jesus mean when He said, "...which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy."?* Upon repentance of sin, along with belief in the Lord Jesus and receiving Him as personal Savior, every born again Christian is washed from sin in the precious blood of Christ.

1. Rev. 1:5, ***"And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,"***
2. 1 John 1:7, ***"But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin."***
3. Isaiah 1:18, ***"Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool."***
4. When we are redeemed by the precious blood of Christ, then the Lord Jesus clothes us with the garments of salvation. This is recorded in Isaiah 61:10, ***"I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels."***
5. It is our personal responsibility to keep these garments clean and white. By sinning, we then defile those garments. One of the ways we can prevent this defiling our garments is found in James 1:27, ***"Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world."***



6. Rev. 18:4-5, ***“And I heard another voice from heaven [note where the voice is coming from, and that it is issuing a COMMAND], saying, Come out of her, my people [notice He’s talking to “My people,” not unbelievers], that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues [another consequence of sinning]. [5] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.”***
7. Sinning will make our garments dirty and defiled. Remember that, in our text (Rev 3:4-5), the Lord Jesus said, ***“Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments...”*** They were living clean, holy and spotless lives. This is the kind of church that the Lord Jesus is coming for as is shown in the following Scriptures.
- a. Ephes. 5:25-27, ***“Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; [26] That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, [27] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”***
  - b. Col. 1:21, ***“And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled:”***
  - c. 1 Thes. 3:13, ***“To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.”***
  - d. Titus 2:11-14, ***“For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, [12] Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; [13] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [14] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.”***
  - e. *What will happen if we get our spiritual garments dirty?* Let’s look at Rev. 16:15. But before we quote the verse, I need to point out the setting of the verse. Christ is announcing His coming as a THIEF. This is exactly the same way as He spoke earlier to the church at Sardis. Rev. 16:15a, ***“Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth [as He commanded the church at Sardis], and keepeth his garments,...”***
  - f. *What does the Lord Jesus mean by the phrase, “keepeth his garments”?* Does it mean to guard those garments, so no one steals them? Does it mean to keep them clean, to prevent them from being defiled? Obviously, you already know the answer from our text. Now, let us listen very carefully to the WHY behind the command to keep our garments clean. Also, don’t forget that we can’t keep clean what we don’t have on, can we? So, they do have these garments – but watch what the Lord Jesus says next! Rev. 16:15b, ***“...lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.”***

- g. *How come they are naked? How come they lost their clothes?* Let's begin by looking at several Scriptures, and we'll have our answer.
- i. Matthew 22:11-13, ***“And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment: [12] And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. [13] Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”***
    - 1) According to a note for verse 11 in the Dake's Annotated Reference Bible, “Sometimes garments were provided for all guests, and it was an insult of the highest degree to refuse to use the garments provided...” In the context of Dake's notes, this was a practice of the times. [Editor's note: It must have been a commonly known practice, since Christ used it in this parable.]
    - 2) According to a note for verse 12 in the Dake's Annotated Reference Bible, referring to the fact that the man who was speechless “was without excuse, for [the garment] had been provided for him by the king.”
  - ii. Eccles. 9:8, ***“Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.”***
  - iii. Isaiah 30:1, ***“Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:”***
  - iv. That this church was naked, it is obviously because THEY LOST THEIR CLOTHES. You can read between these lines as to the why and wherefore of their losing them.
  - v. Dear people of God! Now you can see why we have preached holiness and heart purity, when we dealt with the Beatitudes in the Sermon on the Mount. And also, how in the crucified life we can live above sin, free from it's power. Sin will get us dirty, and we will lose our spiritual robes of righteousness, and our garments of salvation.
- II. The Lord Jesus' precious promises to these overcomers is found in our text for this section. Let's review it again. Rev. 3:4-5, ***“Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. [5] He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.”***

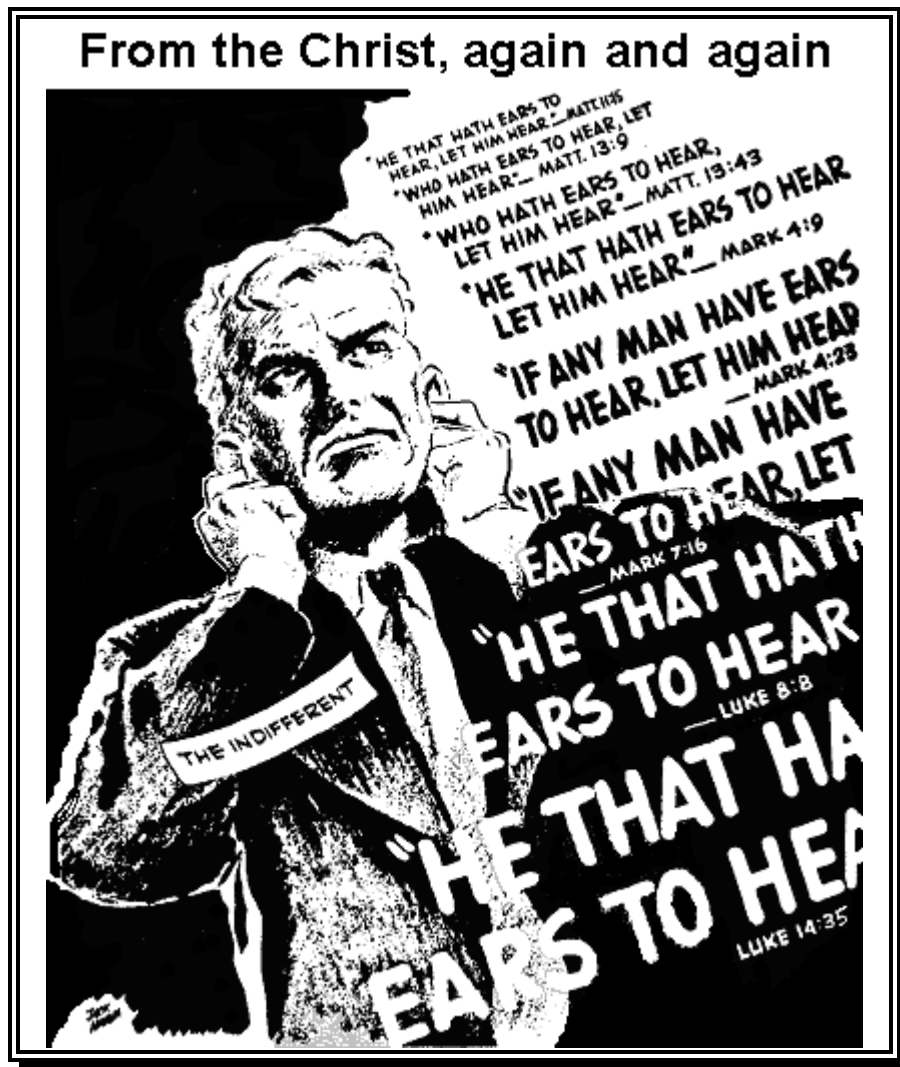
1. In this passage, the first precious promise given to overcomers is that they will be clothed in white raiment. Let's also look at Rev. 19:7-8, ***“Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. [8] And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.”***
2. White denotes PURITY, as you probably already know. Some people are not up to date in their understanding of the righteousness of the saints. We received IMPUTED RIGHTEOUSNESS, when we were born again. Praise God for that. But there is a teaching in numerous churches that this is all we need to do to make it to Heaven. So, if we sin, such conduct will not affect our relationship to the Lord, nor our hopes of Heaven.
3. The Lord is telling us something important here, in our text for this section. We should pay close attention to it. If it was not important, it wouldn't have been placed in these two verses. Cf. these two verses with the following verses.
  - a. 1 Tim. 6:14, ***“That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:”***
  - b. Titus 2:12-13, ***“Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; [13] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;”***
  - c. Hebrews 12:14, ***“Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:”***
  - d. The second precious promise given here to overcomers is Rev. 3:5b, ***“I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.”*** What an awesome thing, to have our names confessed before the Father and the angels! It is as Jesus spoke in John 10:3, ***“To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.”***
  - e. In contrast, during the Great Tribulation, the antichrist will have a different method of identifying the people. Rev. 13:17, ***“And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.”*** Those who miss the translation of the church at Jesus' coming will have to face this situation under the rule of the antichrist.
  - f. But, praise the Lord, we are more than a number – He calls us by name! And according to Rev. 2:17, we will also get a new name. Rev. 2:17, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.”***

## IX. Christ's Seventh Pattern of Administration – Admonitions to the Overcomers

JJ. Our text for this section

1. Rev. 3:6, ***“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”***

KK. The Lord Jesus Christ is the true Head of the church. It is imperative for us to hearken to His voice, and to obey His admonition. Repeatedly, Christ gives the same message to each of the seven churches. It doesn't vary. It must be urgent, or He would not keep repeating it!



LL. It is also very important to tune into the Holy Spirit, Who is doing the speaking. He has something worthwhile to say, or else we wouldn't be admonished to be good listeners:

1. Rev. 2:7, "**He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.**"
  2. Rev. 2:11, "**He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.**"
  3. Rev. 2:17, "**He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.**"
  4. Rev. 2:29, "**He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.**"
  5. Rev. 3:6, "**He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.**"
  6. Rev. 3:13, "**He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.**"
  7. Rev. 3:22, "**He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.**"
  8. Do you notice a common theme here?? We had better listen carefully to what the Holy Spirit has to say!
- MM. The Holy Spirit not only speaks TO us, but also THROUGH us. Matthew 10:20 says, "**For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.**" This is what we might call the "inner-com" communications network. The Holy Spirit doesn't have to speak with an audible voice, since He indwells us, but He can speak INWARDLY.

# THE LORD JESUS CHRIST IS THE HEAD OF THE CHURCH

HE HAS A PRECISE PATTERN OF ADMINISTRATION OVER EACH CHURCH WHICH REPRESENT THE CHURCH AGE

## THE NAME OF THE CHURCH: SARDIS

	<b>Christ's Manner</b> (or Symbolic Way of Ministering)	<b>Commendations</b> The Lord Jesus said:	<b>Reproofs</b>	<b>Commands</b>	<b>Warnings</b>	<b>Promises</b>	<b>Admonitions</b>
1.	Christ has the 7 Spirits of God	I know thy works	You're DEAD	Be watchful	If you fail to watch, and do other things, I will come like a thief, suddenly, unexpectedly	Overcomers will walk with Christ in white	Hear what the Spirit is saying to the churches
2.	He holds the 7 stars in His right hand	You have a good reputation, but...	Your works are not satisfactory	Strengthen the remaining things, which are in a dying condition		Clothed in white raiment	
3.		You have (only) a few who have not defiled themselves		Remember how you have received		Names will not be blotted out of the Book of Life	
4.				Hold fast		Will confess them before His Father	
5.				Repent			